

File Microcopies of Records in the National Archives: No. 37

Roll 10

RECORDS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF STATE:
COMMUNICATIONS FROM SPECIAL AGENTS

Volume 10

February 1, 1832 - March 4, 1837



THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES
NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS SERVICE
GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION

Washington: 1950

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

The volume microcopied on this roll has the following back-strip title: "10 / Special / Agents / 1832 / Edmund Roberts / Department / of State."

It contains letters, with enclosures, addressed to the Department of State by the following persons:

Edmund Roberts, special agent of the Department to negotiate commercial treaties with Muscat, Siam, Cochinchina, Burma, Achin, and Japan on two missions in 1832-34 and 1835-36: letters dated at New York (February 1, 1832), Boston (March 1, 1832), Rio de Janeiro (May 16, 1832), Java (September 10, 1832), Manila (October 6, 1832), Canton (December 1 and 20, 1832), Bangkok (April [?], 1833), Singapore (May 10, 1833), Batavia (June 22, 1833), Rio de Janeiro (January 17, 1834), Boston Harbor (April 24, 1834), Washington (May 12-July 3, 1834), Portsmouth, N. H. (July 26-October 8, 1834), Boston (November 8, 1834), Portsmouth, N. H. (December 15, 1834), [Washington?] (January 22, 1835), Portsmouth, N. H. (March 4-24, 1835), New York (March 28-April 21, 1835), Rio de Janeiro (June 12 and July 3, 1835), Bombay (October 3, 1835), Batavia (February 16, 1836), and Bangkok (April 18, 1836).

William Coventry H. Waddell; letters relating to Roberts' first mission dated at New York (June 30, 1832), New Jersey (July 9, 1832), New York (August 7, 1832), Morris County, N. J. (August 24, 1832), and New York (October 29-December 7, 1832).

Colonel G. Bomford, head of the Ordnance Department, Department of War: a letter relating to Roberts' first mission dated at Washington (July 17, 1832).

Captain Edmund P. Kennedy, United States Navy, commanding officer of the East Indies and Asiatic Squadron: letters relating to Roberts' second mission dated at Canton (June 21, 1836) and Callao (March 4, 1837).

R. R. Waldron, Purser, U. S. S. Peacock: a letter relating to Roberts' second mission dated at Canton (June 21, 1836).

Other documents relating to Roberts' missions are also contained in the volume. These include such items as a list of questions (probably written by Levi Woodbury, Secretary of State) concerning Japan and Roberts' answers [1834?]; a memorandum by Roberts on his proposed mission to Japan, n. d.; drafts of letters of credence; and journals maintained by Roberts covering his two missions.

This volume is part of a body of records in the National Archives designated as Record Group 59, General Records of the Department of State. It is volume 10 of a series generally referred to as Special Agents.

EDMUND ROBERTS

JANUARY 27, 1832

FAR EAST

New York, Feb. 1st 1832

Sir
I beg leave to suggest to you the propriety of furnishing me with Letters of introduction to the Consuls of Batavia, Manila, Canton &c so that I may receive from them every aid (if necessary) in the prosecution of my mission. Letters from your Department would carry a much greater weight with them than any Letters I could receive from any other Source. I shall keep out of view with every one the object of my voyage so far as is practicable. I think Manila will be the safest & best place to obtain interpreters, as there is to be found but few English & those of little consequence. You mention a Sir ^{your intention of} giving me the information you proposed from Mr. Shillaber. If you deem it of any consequence I shall be very glad to receive that, or any other or other proposed. As I shall need money immediately on my arrival out to pay interpreters &c I had better carry with a part, at least of the five hundred Dollars in specie if not the whole or shall I carry part of it in paper. I shall be glad to receive these Letters Sir with my Passport, as soon as it

is agreeable & convenient - I hope it
will receive ~~some~~ further commands from you
to purchase some curiosities, or necessary
for yourself & family -

As you see the absolute
necessity of carrying ~~forward~~ to the three As-
sociations, I hope ^{an} arrangements may
be made to carry ~~them~~ ^{it} into effect -

I have the honor to be
yours with the highest esteem
and respect Yr very ob^d

Edmund R. Phelps

P.S. - I believe for you will consider me very
grateful, in not acknowledging ere this your
great kindness in making the very welcome
addition to my library, but for I feel
fully sensible of the favour & shall ever
recollect it with heartfelt gratitude -

Hon^{ble} E. Livingston Washington City

New York, 1 Feb / 1892

P. Roberts

With introductory letters for
our Consul at Manila, Batavia
Canton Ga

(17)

Washington

Secretary of State

Mr. William Brewster

Robert C.
Ly. H. Brewster
Batavia

Washington, D.C.
Feb 1

Recd.

Boston, March 8th 1832

Honble
Edw Livingston
Department of State
Washington, D.C.

I have the honour to
acknowledge the rec^d of your letter of the 14th
ult. together with the enclosures -

I hope nothing will ^{prevent} your
suitable funds being forwarded
to Canton to enable me to procure presents
for the three great powers - They ought to
be much more ample than I have named
to you.

The Peacock is in the stream and
we shall be ready to sail by the 4th or 5th.

I have the honour to be

Sir with the highest consid-
erations of esteem & respect,

Your very obed^t &c

Edmund Roberts

[Signature]

RECEIVED

MS

Hon. Edward Livingston
Department of State
Washington City

will be sent to you
in the next office

Edward Livingston

Boston 1. March 1832

Sir,

Recd at Janeiro, May 26th 1832

Mr. ~~Chambers~~ ^{Chambers} here on the 4th inst. after a very pleasant passage of 56 days, having ^{been} ~~been~~ at Porto Praya in water. The ship will be ready to sail for Las Plata tomorrow, in search of Commodore Boscawen, who left here about six weeks since - After landing Mr. Chambers, we shall then, I trust, without further loss of time, proceed on our voyage to the China Sea. The principal object of this communication is to inform you, that I have drawn on your Department this day, a set of Bills in three bills of the same tenor & date, for the sum of Eleven hundred & ninety Dollars, in favor of my two Daughters, Misses Catherine Tibbels and Sarah Roberts, for the purpose of paying the household expenses of my family - I have made them payable to either or both of them, in case one of them should be absent - This bill cannot come to hand in less than six months after the first payment, and as you gave me Sir, verbal authority to draw six months in advance, this bill together with the sum of \$5000 ^{the payment of} I recd at Washington will complete a year's salary, ending the 9th Jan^y next, and I trust will be duly honored. I enclose a Letter for my Daughters, which you will do me a favor by forwarding from your Department -

I expect to receive to day some rare flower seeds
which I shall have the pleasure of sending by
the earliest conveyance,

I have the honor to be Sir,
Yours most respectfully,

Edmund Roberts

Hon^{ble} Edward Livingston
Secy of State
Washington

Hon^{ble} Edward Livingston

Secretary of State

Washington



May 16th 1832

Mr. Charles Smith Jr.

New York 30th June 1851

My dear Sir,

I have just ascertained that the ship
 New York has been put off for Rio Janeiro. The Merchants
 say she will sail in about a fortnight - & as there is
 considerable freight offering I shall engage freight by
 her. The precise time of her sailing cannot be ascertained
 now because she has to wait for an arrival of Flour
 from the South. I will however advise you as soon
 as I can. More particularly be made acquainted with
 the time of sailing. I have engaged the Steam Engine
 which will be mounted on a highly finished Rail Car
 & my contract also includes a rail road (Circular) of
 12 feet diameter - which can be screwed on the floor of
 a room. I have used the greatest exertion in procuring

This article within your limits (\$200) I have succeeded
I shall also do all in my power to meet your
views in relation to the other items.

Most of the articles
are either purchased - or making - for not being
able to find all of them ~~ready~~ already made.
I have ordered them of the manufacturers.

Please direct Mr. Stubbs to make
me a remittance on account.
I believe me

Yours very truly
Benjamin H. Cuddehll

private

Amble Edw Livingston
Secy of State
Washington City D.C.

Buy New York up for the

May 30 June 1892

W. G. H. H. H.

New Jersey

9 July 1832

My dear Sir,

The prevailing epidemic in the City - on account of the peculiar situation of my wife, has compelled me to leave the City for (I hope) a short time - however every thing relating to the Commission thus far directed - and any thing you may further direct - shall be attended to without any delay - and with all the care, secrecy and attention - that would be the case was I personally present.

I have left a full and sufficient memorandum in the hands of a trusty agent - and hearing from him every day I feel satisfied that every thing is going on

right. The hurry of moving at such a time as I've described above caused me to neglect informing you what would be the rate of Freight & also the rate of Insurance as you requested.

My tomorrow's mail you will receive that information - and should I receive any directions from you in relation to the Pens & Pistols I shall be forthwith attended to.

Mr Van Buren will be with you doubtless ere you receive this.

absence from the City prevented my having the pleasure of seeing
him. Please convey to him my sincere regards & remembrance

Believes me dear Sir

Yours very truly & affly

Leventy H. Buddell

P.S.

Please direct your letters to me at New York City
as usual. —

11/6/2002

July 22, 1922.

proali

Honble E. Livingston
Supt State AS
Washington City DC

18. 11. 1982

Ordinance Office
Washington July 17. 1832

The Hon. C. Livingston
Secretary of State Sir

I have to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 5th instant, and in reply have the honor to state, that the commanding officer of the Arsenal in this City, has been directed to forward to W. S. C. Waddell Esq at New York, 100 Hall's rifles, 100 Muskets, and 100 sets of Infantry accoutrements complete, of the most approved patterns, and recent fabrication.

It is requested that the cost of the above, (which are charged at the contract prices) may be deposited in the Office of the U. S. Bank in this City, to the Credit of Capt John Symington, of this Department

| | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| 100 Hall's rifles | @ \$17.50 each | \$1,750 - |
| 100 Muskets | 13 - " | 1,300 - |
| 100 sets Infantry accoutrements | 2.85 ^{per set} | 285 - |
| 12 packing boxes | 2.25 - | 27 - |
| | | <u>\$3,362</u> |

I have the honor to be, Sir
respectfully your ob^d Servant -

G. Spooner
Col of Ordnance

Col. P. D. Porter
July 17, 1832

The Honble E. Livingston,
Secretary of State,
Washington, D.C.

7
Newark 7th Aug - 1832

Hon^{ble} Edw Livingston
Secy State U.S.

Dear Sir

I enclose two bills of lading
for sundry articles shipped on board the
Brig New York - The Bk forwarded by
Mr Stubb, you will perceive is included
in the same and numbered 24.

The Vessel containing the same has not
yet arrived and will probably be too late,
as the Brig will sail on Sunday next -
should they however be in time, they will be
put on board, marked the same as the others
and numbered 25 & 36 inclusive and a
bill of lading and description sent
to Mr Roberts I have the honor to be

P.S. If an opportunity occurs the
goods will be transferred to the
Pearl at sea - The owners
are not willing that it may
so appear on the bills of lading
S.R.

Very respy yours

S Kapaji for

John A Waddell

New York 7. August. 1832.

W. C. H. Wadswell

objects shipped by the Brig
New York, for P Roberts.

Hon^{ble} Edw Livingston
Secy of State W.
Washington City
Dc.

Private

August 24th 1832

Daniel Brent Esquire
Acting Secretary of State of the U. S.

My dear Sir

Your esteemed favor of the

18th Instant coming to my abode from New York - (the place Morris County New Jersey where my wife is at present indisposed) - only reached me this day. I hasten in reply thereto to acknowledge its receipt and to inform you that the letters enclosed came too late for the Brig New York Capt. Tunis. That vessel sailed some days ago - but I was enabled to get other Bills of Lading before she sailed to forward to Messrs Roberts & Baker.

By the first Opportunity however I will forward the despatches rec^d in your letter of the 18th Instant - and when transmitted will inform you by what vessel they were despatched. I regret my dear Sir that I have to inform you that the Arms shipped by the War Dept. have not yet arrived (at least had not on the 21st Inst. on which day I left the City.) I feel anxious that you should advise me what course I ought to pursue with regard to them when they arrive - shall I forward them to their Original destination

by

by another vessel — as the *Prize* New York has sailed — or
shall I return them to the *Dept. of War*?

With sincere respect & regard

Your very obedient friend & servant

Lincoln County, N. H. Waddell

P.S.

I head my letter 'private' as I was
given to understand that this subject
was of confidential nature —

Please direct to me as usual "New York City" —

Aug. 24, 1882

Onjies or Angers Roads
Java, 10 Sept. 1832

Sir

I take the liberty of enclosing a Letter
from my children - we have put in here for
water & yams, having scarcely any water on board
& no bread, we are oblig'd to substitute Yams
in its stead, we had a fine passage of 3 days
up with Java head - we then bore away for Ben-
coolien & finding the Portuac had effected the object
of her voyage to Dutch Batta, we sail'd in three
days after to this place, we arriv'd in safety and
all in good health ^{this morning} we sail tomorrow for Ma-
nilla.

I have the honor to be most
respectfully yr. obdt. Sr

Edmund Roberts

Howell C. Livingston

C. Roberts

Hon. Edward Livingston

Secy of State

Washington City

United States.

Roberts, Edmund

10 Sept. 1832

Meeting letter - concerning names
at hand

1832, 10 Sept.
Certificate of the Hon. Secy of State
1832, 10 Sept.
John S. Little

Sir,

Manilla, Oct. 6th 1832,

I wrote you a very hasty Letter from Ayer, just as the Mail was leaving for Batavia & enclosed one for my children which I hope will arrive safe. We sail'd the day following, & on the 30th of the same month anchor'd in this Bay. The ship having to undergo extensive repairs, I have from necessity, as well as to recruit my health, been oblig'd to take lodgings on shore. I am also using every secret means to obtain Interpreters here for the expedition - if I should fail to obtain them here, I must have them at some rate, at Macao or Canton. The ship will be in readiness early in the ensuing month to proceed to Canton, & by the middle of Dec^r I hope we shall be in Touram Bay.

I trust on my arrival at Canton I shall have the pleasure of receiving a communication from your Department, furnishing me with the necessary means to make present.

I beg you will do me the favor to forward the enclosed package to my children, from your Department.

Wm. L.
Edmund Livingston
Secy of State Washington

I have the honor to be very
respectfully Yr obd^t Serv^t
Edmund Roberts

Robert Edmund

Manilla 6 October 1838

Recd 18 March, 1839

avoid the
reach of
Manilla
2 Captains -
has expelled a community for
the Sept. up to him in
center, &c.

Glenn H. Edmund
Secretary of State
Washington

Manilla, 6 Oct 1838

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 29th inst. and in reply to inform you that the same has been forwarded to the proper authorities for their consideration.

Very respectfully,
Your obedient servant,
Wm. L. Garrison
Secretary of the A. S. F. M. Society

26
Your esteemed favor of the 26th inst. reached me this morning - as well as your letter of the 28th - enclosing letters for the Am. Consul at Canton and for Mr. Roberts.

I regret extremely that I have to inform you that the Ship Roman sailed on Thursday last - and that from the best information I can obtain there will not be an opportunity offering from this to Canton before next Spring.

I understand that an opportunity may possibly offer from Boston to Canton shortly, and

I have consequently written Mr Borton for the desired information, - and have further requested my correspondent there to extend his inquiries to persons in the neighbourhood of Borton.

As soon as I hear from Borton I will hasten to advise you further on the subject. In the meantime I subscribe myself

With great regard

Yours very truly

Edmund Montagu

Dr. C. H. Maddell

1 Dec 22 / 1832

Small letter to the Secretary of the State
and to the Secretary of the Navy

New York November 1832

Mr. Secretary
Secy State of the U.S

Washington

I have the honor to acknowledge
Receipt of your official letter of the 3rd Instant advising me of the
probable sailing from Philadelphia of the Ship Cabot for Canton
via England provided I have ascertained that no opportunity
will offer sooner from Boston
My Correspondent at Boston

writes me under date of the 3rd Instant (which letter I rec'd today)
that it is contemplated by the owner of the Ship Hamilton of Boston
to send that vessel North from Boston to Canton via Manila
at which latter place she is to stop for a brief period
I have this day

written to Boston to ascertain definitely whether the Hamilton
will sail on her proposed voyage - when she will sail
if (in the event of her sailing) she can take the
Cases of Arms (now in my possession belonging to Government)
to Canton &c

I have also written to Philadelphia
to ascertain when the Cabot will sail & whether she
can take the freight proposed. Should the ship Hamilton
sail nearly as soon as the Cabot - although not as early
I think it would still be advisable that I should
ship by the Hamilton - as she will of course be in the
Indian Sea first & will be more likely to fall in with
the Peacock or the Boxer. As soon as I hear from
Phil^a or Boston I will have the honor of addressing
you further on the subject. I am, Sir, Yours Very Truly
Chas. Foxcroft H. H. H. H.

If The Gold Cordde will be forwarded as soon
as they can possibly be procured - say in the course of
three or four days.

... a ... of ...

Livingston
Wadswell, W. G. H. & Co.

5 Nov. 1832, recd 9.

Opportunity for Canton.

Mr. J. J. Livingston
2c 2d

Mr. Madock.

29.5 Nov. 1832.

New York 27th Nov 1832

Honble Edward Livingston
Secy of State U.S.

Sir

I have now the pleasure of
informing you that I have this day transmitted to Philadelphia
to be shipped at that port on board of the Ship *Esja* bound to
Canton via Cadiz - the Thirteen Cases said to contain 100 Stand
of U.S. Muskets & 100 Stand of Patent Rifles - which were a
long time since received from the Department of War (by
your direction) to be forwarded to "Edmund Roberts Esq^r
Captains Clerk U.S. Ship *Peacock*".

The despatches received
from you for W. Roberts as well as those for the American
Consul at Canton have been carefully enveloped and directed

and I have instructed my agent at Philadelphia
(after the statement is completed) to enclose each despatch - with
a Copy of a Bill of Lading (executed) Similar to the enclosed
- and for that purpose have sent him Outside wrappers
with the proper direction - severally to Mr Roberts and to
The Am: Consul Canton -

To provide for the contingency of the
Ship Eliza, falling in with the U. S. Ship Boxer prior
to her meeting with the U. S. Ship Peacock - or her arrival
at Canton - I have forwarded a letter with envelopes for
a Copy of the Bill of Lading when executed to be addressed
to the "Commander of the U. S. Ship Boxer"

My Correspondent informs me
that "the Ship Eliza sails the beginning of next month" and that
"J. B. Rawle Esq is the Supercargo to whom communications
may be addressed" or to himself. - In the concluding part
of his letter on order that I should sign with to avoid yourself

Of the Opportunity of forwarding further despatches to Mr Roberts
- that time may be gained by directing them to Philadelphia
direct.

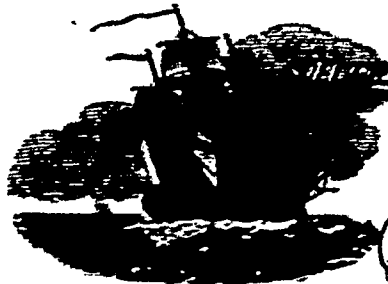
As soon as I receive the remaining two
Bills of Lading from Phil^a. (of the set of five) I will transmit
them to you with an account of the expenses incurred.

I am In Yours Truly
Com^{ly} Country Waddell

W. C. H. Waddell.

27 November, 1902

Bill of Lading, &c.



Sold by F. A. Miller, New-York.

in good order and well-conditioned, by William C. Muddell ^{14 1/2}
on board the Ship called the Eliza
whereof is Master, now lying in the Port of
Philadelphia and bound for Canton To say:

Edmund Roberts Esq
Captain Clerk
U. S. Ship Peacock
U. S. Stores N^o 25 & 38

Thirteen Cases of Merchandise

being marked and numbered as in the margin, and are to be delivered in the like order
and condition, at the Port of Canton (the dangers of the seas
only excepted) until the Consul of the U. S. at Canton or to his assigns, or in
case the U. S. Ship Peacock or the U. S. Ship Boxer should be fallen in with before arrival at Canton or before delivery to the American Consul
then to be delivered to the Commander of either, he or they paying freight for the said merchandise

with prime and average accustomed. In witness whereof, the Master
or Passer of the said Vessel hath affirmed to give Bills of Lading, all of this tenor
and date; one of which being accomplished, the others to stand void.

Dated in Philadelphia the day of November 1822

[Signature]

Sup. Recd. by the Epist. Canton, December 6th 1832. 150

We arrived here on the 8th ult. in five days from
Munich, being obliged suddenly to leave that port, in
consequence of that horrible disease the Spasmodic Chol-
era appearing among the crew, by which we lost eight
men, but no officers & I have been there since at Macao,
ever since our arrival, in search of suitable Interpre-
ters for Cochim China & Siam. At length I am enabled
to say that I have obtained two - one of the Kin
Doct. Morrison, who writes & speaks Mandarin Chinese.
He is a very notable acquisition - the other is a Chinese
who understands the Fokien dialect which is spoken
in C. C. - he has been Mandarin teacher at the Anglo-
Chinese College at Malacca & Mr. M. rec'd his edu-
cation there likewise. To have every paper well au-
thenticated it was found necessary to have the ser-
vices of the Chinese also. Their compensation is not yet
settled, I am under the necessity of sending them
at Singapore & pay all their expenses, which I send
word back. I believe the expense of them will be nearly
a thousand dollars. I find it is absolutely necessary
not only to carry presents, but to make no small show
myself, which will be attended with considerable per-
sonal expenses. I ought to say, I have not rec'd any

Letters from you, Sir, since we left Boston - but as you
have authorized me to draw on you for the expenses of
the mission, I do not see at present, how I can do with
less than three thousand Dollars, and ten
thousand I assure you would make but a sorry figure,
divided among the three powers & their Agents, heavy
expenses for Secretary & Interpreters, and living on shore,
necessarily at least in a decent style, with a small retinue.

I have drawn on your Department this day, in
favor of my two daughters, Misses C. W. and Sarah Rob-
erts, for the sum of 1095 Dollars, being for six months
Salary due on the 8th day of July next; or right do me the
favor to honor. There is a report of the arrival of the
Besse at Victoria. We shall ^{sail} as soon as Mr. M. and
the Chinese are ready; it will probably be within a few
night - all my documents have been translated into
Mandarin Chinese in due form by the Rev Mr
Bridgman -

P.S. I have forwarded by the
Ship Superior Capt. Sterling for
N.Y. a small box of Flower
seeds directed to the care of
Messrs. Dick, Grinnell & Co. - they will be
forwarded by them. I procured them
at the celebrated Foktee Gardens a
few miles from hence & hope they will prove rare & acceptable.

I have the honor to be Sir,
with the highest esteem & respect
Your very obed^t serv^t

Hon^{ble} Edward Livingston

Secretary of State, Washington

Please to forward the enclosed from your Department
and oblige very respectfully Yrs
C. H. T.

Edmund Roberts,

Canton, 1 Dec^r. 1892.

Arrival at Canton - has obtained
interpreter - has received no
letter - notice of draft for
\$1095 - box of flower seeds sent.

New York 4th Dec 1832

Honble Edw Livingston
Secy of State U.S.

I

have the honor of enclosing a
Bill of Lading of the 13 Cases of arms shipped On board of
the Ship ~~Edwards~~ (at Philadelphia bound to Canton
via Norfolk and Cadiz) addressed to Edmund Roberts
Esquire Captain Clerk of the U.S. Ship Peacock.

I

am

Yours Very Truly

Samuel H. Muddell

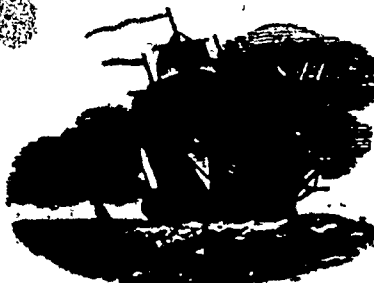
I

I am advised that the
Ship Edwards will sail from
Phil^a to Norfolk about the 10th Instant

W. C. H. 10 addell

Dec 4 1832

Amble Lee Livingston
Secy of State U.S.
Washington City D.C.



Sold by P. A. Moler, New-York.

in good order and well-conditioned, by William Stoddard 16/2
on board the ship — called the *Elegia* —
whereof — is Master, now lying in the Port of
Philadelphia and bound for Canton — To say:

Edmund Roberts Esqr
Captains Clerk
U.S. Ship Peacock
U.S. Stores.
Nos 25 & 28

Thirteen Cases of merchandize

or in case the U.S. Ship Peacock or the U.S. Ship Boxer should be fallen in with before the arrival at Canton or before delivery to the American Consul, then to be delivered to the Commander of either

being marked and numbered as in the margin, and are to be delivered in the like order and condition, at the Port of Canton — (the dangers of the seas only excepted) unto the Consul of the U.S. of America or to his assigns, ho or they paying freight for the said merchandize.
One hundred & fifty Dollars
with — primago and avorago accustomed. In witness whereof, the Master or Purser of the said Vessel hath affirmed to seven Bills of Lading, all of this tenor and date; one of which being accomplished, the others to stand void.

These are the
T. H. S.

Dated in Philadelphia the 20 day of November 1822

William Stoddard

New York 7th December 1832

Hon^{ble} Edw^d Livingston
Secy of State &c. &c.

Sir

I beg leave to enclose the
Remaining Copy of the Bill of Lading of the Thirteen Cases of
Arms to Edmund Roberts Esquire - Three Copies having been
forwarded by me with your several despatches - and the Other
forwarded to you a few days since.

(You will perceive that
this Copy states "bound for Canton to say via Norfolk
and Cadiz" I will thank you to cause the Copy
in your hands to be so altered.

I am Sir Your Obedt Servt

Sam^l Muddell

Mr. W. C. H. Waddell,

7 December, 1932.

Enclosed find of living

R



Shipped,

in good order and condition, by
in and upon the
whereof
the Port of

William C. St. Waddell
called the *Eliza*

is Master for this present Voyage, and now lying in

Philad^a and bound for *Canton*, to say
via Norfolk & Cadiz
Thirteen Cases of Merchandise

Sold by W. Hyde, 71 Chestnut St.
Philadelphia.

Edmund Roberts Esq
Captain Clerk
U.S. Ship *Peacock*
U.S. Store
No. 25 & 38

Measure in
Tons ft inch
3.10.5

*This Bill of Lading is a
Duplicate of 5 others signed*

Being marked and numbered as in the margin; to be delivered in the like good order and condition, at the aforesaid Port of
Canton (the danger of the Seas only excepted) unto

the Consul of the United States of America or to
his Assigns, he or they paying Freight for the said Goods at the rate of — or in case the United
States Ship *Peacock*, or the U.S. Ship *Borer* should be fallen
in with before arrival at *Canton* or before delivery to the Consular
then to be delivered to the Consular or to the Consular or to the Consular
with Primage and Average accustomed, IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Master or Purser of the said Ship

hath affirmed to *five* — Bills of Lading, all of this Tenor and Date; one of which being accomplished, the others
to stand void.

Dated at *Philad^a* the *30th* day of *Nov* 1837

Edward D. Dwyer

Recd 20th April

Sir,

Canterbury, Dec. 20th 1832.

18

I informed your worthy letter of the first of the present month, that I should be under the necessity of drawing on your Department, for about the sum of Three thousand Dollars, to enable me to carry into effect more fully the object of my mission to C. China, Siam & Muscat. That sum at least being necessary, for the purchase of presents, to pay, Secretary & Interpreters &c. At that time I had ordered the purchase of Two hundred pieces of Silk, Five enamelled Watches set in pearls, thirteen enamelled, yellow & red, silver Baskets, Twenty boxes of Sweetsmeats, & a few small boxes of choice Teas, and it was ^{then} calculated, that the amount would not exceed that sum, but there was an oversight made of the additional expense of the export duty, & the cost of the goods exceeded the calculation 30, so that it has become necessary to draw on your Department this day, for the sum of Four thousand Dollars at ten days sight, in favor of John R. Lister & Co, which I was unable to dispose of at a better rate than Ten per cent discount being at the same rate Cap Geysergers sold a bill to Mr Lister, drawn on the Navy Department - This will leave on hand after paying expenses here, & advances

to be made, as some not exceeding four hundred
dollars - added to the sum may be calculated a
balance due on the five hundred Dollars recd at Wash-
ington, all of which I think counteracted six hun-
dred Dollars, so that I cannot have any money re-
maining on hand on my arrival at Singapore.
As it regards presents, I find all fancy articles are
given in pairs, as well in C. China, Siam, as in China
proper - not only to men in power, but also to pri-
vate individuals - I therefore shall present the two
pairs of Watches to the King of Siam, & the remain-
ing one to the Sultan of Muscat - The Baskets also
will be disposed of in the same manner - viz a
pair of the best to each of the three Sovereigns, as
well as a proportion of the Silks, Teas & Confections,
reserving a part of the same for the Officers of State,
& presenting a pair of the Baskets to each of the
Prime Ministers. These articles when distributed
among six officers of the King of Siam, a like number
of the King of C. China, & not less than four of the Sultan
of Muscat, will only enable me to make presents
of a small amount to each. I therefore have not
drawn on your Department for the least possible
sum that would answer the purposes of the mission,

and I trust the bill will meet with due honour.

I remain Sir, with the
highest considerations of esteem
and respect Yr ob^d Serv^t

Edmund Roberts

P.S. The presents are shipped & are probably on board the Peacock at
Lintin - Cap^t & myself leave this tomorrow, & in the course of
ten days we shall be at anchor in Suran Bay - Mr Morrison &
the Chinese we shall take on board at Macao - We are now ex-
ceedingly in want of the Buses - The ship cannot anchor than 20
leagues of Hue or Bantho, & it is the height of the rainy season
at Hue, which makes it more difficult still to approach the capital.

Hon^{ble} Edward Livingston
Secretary of State
Washington.

Edmund Roberts, Esq.

Banbury, 20 Decr 1822.

49

List of Presents desired by the King of Siam and
the Phra Klang, on the return of the ratified copy of the Treaty

For the King.

- 5 Pairs of stone statues of men and women - some of the
natural and some of larger size, - clothed in various
costumes of the United States.
- 10 Pairs of Vase lamps - largest size - plain glass.
- 1 Pair of swords, with gold hilts and scabbards. N.B. To
be of gold, not gilt. - Shape of blade a little curved.

For the Phra Klang.

- 1 Mirror (or pair of mirrors), 3 cubits* long by 2 broad,
fixed in a stand, or as to form a kind of screen, frame
carved and gilt, - back painted green.
- Soft hairy carpetting in strips, or as to be put together here.
- (1) Fifteen Siamese fathoms long, by $5\frac{1}{2}$ cubits broad.
- (2) Eleven fathoms long, by 13 cubits broad. These are
the dimensions for two distinct rooms.
- Some flower and fruit trees, planted or in seed, - with
flower pots.

* Note. - A Cubit is a quarter of a Siamese fathom, or
 $19\frac{1}{2}$ inches, - the Siamese fathom being calculated to con-
tain 78 English inches.

A true Copy from the "Official Record,"

Bangkok, April 1833

Edmund Roberts

P.S. - The Devices on the handles of Scabbards principally to be directed by me.
If the Stone Statues cannot be had (see the substitute p menu book)

English Copy, No. 6.

List of Presents desired by the
King of Siam and the Phra-
lang, on the return of the
(ratified copy) of the Treaty.

April 3rd 1833.

Recd. Sept. 28.
Sir, Singapore, May 10th 1833 50

I have the honor to inform you that we arrived here ten days since from Siam, I have concluded a favorable Com^l Treaty with that country, I have removed all obstructions to a free & unrestricted intercourse, by agreeing to pay a Measurement Duty only, of Seventeen hundred Bats or Ticals, on every Siamese Tathum of 78 English inches, on the breadth of the vessel the Bat is equal to 61 cents & a small fraction. This is in full for every charge. The trade may now be carried on without any of the former embarrassments from the King or Nobility, of the thousand charges of Inward & Outward Duties, Presents, Measurement Duty &c &c. This duty applies to vessels bringing Merchandise - those who bring Specie only, 1500 Bats p. fat^h. I met with a very honorable, and I may say flattering reception from the King of Siam. The Negotiations attempted with Cochin China failed - the particular causes of which will be made known on my arrival at Batavia, for which place we sail this night to join the Boscawen. A copy of the Siamese Treaty will be forwarded from thence. The only chance of this Letter reaching its destination, is through Calcutta by the way of England.

Humble

Edward Livingston
Secy of State
Washington

I have the honor to be Sir,
very Respectfully Yr ob^t Serv^t
Edmund Roberts

Edmund Roberts.

Singapore May 10th 1833

Has concluded a treaty of
Commerce with Siam - Has
failed in his attempts at negotia-
tion with Cochin China - The Gen-
l has he will Communicate in a
letter from Batavia - Will for-
ward from there a copy of the
Siamese treaty -

Sir, Recd Nov 11/1833 Batavia, June 22 1833. 51

I had the honour to inform you on the 10th of last month from Singapore, of our safe arrival from Siam, & of ^{the} conclusion of a Com^d Treaty with the Gov^t of that country. I send herewith a copy of it, & do not doubt but that the conditions will be satisfactory, as it has removed all former obstacles to a free & unre-
-stricted trade. It is a Polyglot Treaty, written in four languages - Viz - Siamese, Chinese, Portuguese & English, which necessarily makes it of great length. I shall be under the necessity of keeping it with me, & hope to have the pleasure during the next Session of Congress to present it at Washington, together with a favorable Treaty from the Sultan of Muscat. Its presents are a matter of primary importance throughout all Asia, and those I had to give to Siam were of small value, I promised (in virtue of authority vested in me) to have certain articles sent to the King of Siam-klung with the ratified Treaty. A schedule of the things required will be presented by me. The cost of them will amount to the sum limited in your instructions I think not less than one thousand dollars. I now proceed to inform you of a few particulars relative to our reception in Siam. As soon as His Majesty was informed of our arrival & the object of the Mission, he ordered two of his best War Boats, rowed by forty oars each, to conduct us to Bangkok, alias Si-a-yu-thia. Ten Officers including Capt^r Geyser & Mr. Morrison accompanied me, & on our arrival at Pak-nam we found a feast awaiting us by order of His Majesty; & the Governor of that place rec^d us with great courtesy & hospitality. The next evening we arrived at the capital, & there found an excellent & extensive

House (owned by the King) prepared for our reception.
Orders were issued by His Majesty to the Chao Phraya Phra
Phluang or Prime Minister, to expedite by all the means
in his power, the formation of a treaty. Owing to numerous
obstacles thrown in my way by interested foreigners, together
with the extreme dilatory habits of the Siamese, I was un-
able to have it completed until the 3^d of April, & on the
day following took my farewell leave, having been detained
since the 26th Feb. The negotiation occupies nearly sixty
pages of my Official Journal. I merely mention this to con-
vince you Sir, that the difficulties were not few or light.
And yet it is spoken of in Siam as being the most extraor-
dinary instance of despatch ever known in the history of di-
plomacy in that country. The British Missions have gen-
erally been detained from six to eight months. On the 18th
of March an Audience was granted me by His Majesty.
Accompanied by the Gent^l before named, we made our
public entry into the Phung through an immense
crowd of people. I was furnished by order of His Majesty
with a superb Palangine having eight bearers, then
followed according to rank the officers, mounted on ele-
gant Arabian Horses (belonging to the King's Stud) all
being very richly caparison'd, & led by slaves. We entered
within the walls which enclose the Palace & other build-
ings, through double lines of Soldiers armed in part
with Spears & Shields, & some with Muskets. Musicians
without number made a deafening noise on our en-
tering & leaving the lines. A large number of noble
Elephants were paraded, having rich trappings with
blondahis, & mounted by their guides, keepers & a flag
bearer, all dressed very & only in partial loured clothes
& turbans, occupying certain places where they could be

exhibited to the greatest advantage. In fact every ar-
ranger sent was evidently made to impress us with an
exalted & highly favourable opinion of the magnificence
of his "Golden Footed Majesty". We were finally usher-
ed into the Hall of Audience, into the presence of
the "Lord of the White Elephant" - "the Master of all
Men's Lives" - Here was exhibited to us a spectacle
which has fallen to the lot of but few persons. Prostrate
before the Throne, (or rather on all fours) were the Prin-
ces of all the Nobility of the Land, amounting to several
hundreds, resting on their knees & elbows, with hands
united. It was an impressive but debasing sight, such
as no freeman could look on with any other feel-
ings than those of disgust & indignation. The King
was in a drape of rich gold tissue consisting only of a
waist cloth, & a shawl thrown over the left shoulder.
We were seated on carpets in the Asiatic style imme-
diately in the rear of the presents. On our being seated,
three bows were made (as had been previously agreed
upon), the courtiers performing simultaneously in a
slow & solemn manner, an equal number of that
degrading ceremony, the Prostration. A few questions of no
great importance were ask'd. Among others the health
of the President & all the great men of our country.
We were congratulated by his Majesty on our safe
arrival, & expressed himself, ^{pleased} with the arrival of the
Mission, & that he was always glad to have American
Vessels visit the ports of his Kingdom. In about a
half an hour the curtain was drawn, & His Majesty
disappeared. During the audience the utmost si-
lence was observed by the courtiers - not an eye was
cast toward us till it was concluded.

One would suppose that all who were there present, were assembled before the Throne of Him who is to sit in judgment at the latter day, instead of a temporal monarch - there was observed such a profound stillness & solemnity at times, that it was quite of a surprise. As regards to the white & spotted Elephants, to the splendid Mats on Pegedon within the walls happily brought to a close, a day fraught with many novel & interesting scenes. I have thus far given you Sir a very imperfect sketch of the transactions of a single day - many pages might be filled with the other matters observed during our stay, but I forbear, fearful of exhausting your patience upon subjects in which you may feel no interest. Information relative to the exports &c I shall give in detail at a future day, which will show in some degree the importance of the trade to Siam. I gave in presents to the King, Pra-klang & some subordinate officers of the government - Ten silver Baskets - Three gold & pearl Watches - One hundred & Fifty two pieces of Porcelain - Twenty pieces of N. Grapes - Eight pieces of Lustring & One Box Imp^l Tea.

You are well aware I believe Sir, that Amer^{cn} Vessels who wish to trade at Singapore are obliged to resort to the Dutch port of Rhio in the Islnd of Bintang - This is attended with an expense equal to about 2 1/2 p. c upon the value of their cargoes, & the risk attending the transportation of merchandise 40 miles of back, is also a serious evil, for the pirates are in such great numbers about all the islands, that the British & Dutch have

and daily almost, the trading craft are robbed,
& captured, & the crews destroyed, or made slaves.
I hope by this time the difficulties are removed
which obstruct a very important branch of trade,
and it will be of more importance still, if the
Treaty with Siam is ratified.

Governor Ibbetson who presides over the settle-
ments of Pulo Penang, or Prince of Wales Island,
Malacca & Singapore, is very desirous as well as
many of the Merchants of S. that we should
enjoy as free ^{French} trade there as the Dutch, Chinese,
Cochin Chinese, Siamese &c. - From Gov^r Ibbetson
I have rec^d particular marks of kindness and
hospitality.

The necessity of having constantly, not less than
two or three vessels of War to protect our immensely
valuable commerce to the coast of Sumatra, the
Java & China Seas is very apparent to one hav-
ing but a slight knowledge of the various hazards
which our vessels encounter, and it is much to
be regretted that it has so long been neglected.

By the Boxer I had the honor to receive
despatches from your Department of the date of
the 23^d July (last year), together with an Invoice of
23 packages of merchandise which were intended
to be used as presents at C. China, Siam, & Muscat,
but which unfortunately arrived too late - We shall
take the packages on board the Peacock if pos-
sible, & carry them back to the Brazil or else
they will be return^d to the U. S. by an Am^{er} Mer-
chant vessel. You will readily see Sir, that it is

impossible at this time to proceed to Japan, not
having sufficient funds to make the usual pres-
ents given by the (Dutch) to the Emperor & his
principal Officers of State - the necessity of return-
ing with the Siamese Treaty, & the Monsoon being
fair for Muscat, & furthermore many of ^{the} men's term
of time will expire before we can even return
back here. I have no doubt from information ob-
tained from Meich^o of the just respectability in
this place, that by judicious management, all the
principal ports in Japan would be thrown ^{open} to the
Am^{er} trade - The Am^{er}s are ~~the~~ only people who can
probably effect it - The Portuguese & Spaniards
are by a law of the empire forever excluded - & the
unprincipled conduct of Cap^t S. Pellow of the Phaeton
in 1808 in the harbour of Nagasaki, has caused the
Japanese Gov^t to reject every overture which has been
made to them since that time by the British. During
the last European war, several Am^{er} ships were chartered
here for the (Dutch) Factory at Decima, & met with no
difficulty on acc^t of the Flag. I shall collect if it
be possible for all the information you require rel-
ative to this trade - The commerce of Burmah is of
very trifling importance at the present day, but it
is said there will be shortly exported large quanti-
ties of Sugar & Rice - I do not deem it necessary
to go there at present, in fact from various causes
it is rendered impossible. The once powerful King of
Acheen cannot in the present day controul his own
limited territory. The present Sovereign is a Savage
no treaty could be respected by him, & he has no
controul over the ports where the Americans trade

on the West coast of Sumatra.

I have the honor to enclose my acc^t made up
to the time of our arrival ^{here} of my Balances to the 9th Jan^y
1834 completing two years - The vouchers I am afraid
to trust out of my hands, but shall have the honor
to present them some time during the next winter.
There cannot be but three Over - Elephant & Co^s
of Canton - Cap. Gay'singer's & the Morrisons - I have
drawn on you therefore this day, two bills of Ex-
change - One in favour of my daughter Miss Catharine
W. Roberts for One thousand & Ninety five ^{of Salary} Dollars,
being the amount which falls due in Jan^y next (and
the other for Eight hundred & fifty three Dollars & 32
cents in fav^r of Fish, Grinnell & Co of N York, being
oblig^d to raise money here under considerable
disadvantages, & with many difficulties to pay off
the necessary debts incurred on this expedition, all of
which no doubt will meet with due honor.

As it respects the other part of your instruc-
tions relative to a native port where our ships
of War can always be sec^d & protected, I will
have the pleasure of making a report at a
future day -

I have the honor to be Sir
With the highest considerations
of esteem & respect.

Hon^{ble} Your very obed^t Serv^r
Edmund Livingston Edmund Roberts
Secretary of State
Washington City

U. S. of America

July 19th - I have kept on board the Peacock
of the Merchandise per Boxer packages N^o
19 to 23 inclusive - Five Packages - The remainder
from N^o 1 to 18 inclusive - Eighteen packages - I have
left in entrepot here under the care of, to be
shipped by Thompson, Roberts & Co by the first
american vessel for the U. States - neither the
Peacock nor the Boxer could take any more of
them - I have been under the necessity of pay-
ing an entrepot duty of One p. ct & other charges
on them, which must be placed to a new
account - We sail on the 21st for Muscat
direct -

P. R.

From

Edmund Roberts Esq.

June 22^d 1833.

P. S. July 19th 1833.

Sends a copy of the treaty concluded with Siam. Hopes to present the original at Washington during the next session of Congress. Has promised to send presents to the King to with the ratified treaty. Particulars of his reception at Siam. Presents from the King to the Commodore to which Mr. Vopels are subjected in trading to Singapore. Vopels of war necessary to protect our Commerce to the Coast of Sumatra &c. acknowledges receipt of despatches of July 28th 1832 together with packages containing presents. States the disposition he shall make of them. He cannot proceed to Japan. Thinks trade might be secured with Japan. Shall not go to Borneo. Sends his account. Has drawn two bills of exchange on the Department. Will report at a future day respecting a native port in our ships of war. expects to sail on the 21st July for Muscat.

Received Nov 11- 1835.

53

Treaty of Amity and Commerce between His Majesty the Magnificent King of Siam and the United States of America.

His Majesty the Sovereign and Magnificent King in the City of Sia-Yuthia has appointed the Chan Phaya Phra-klang, one of the first Ministers of State, to treat with Edmund Roberts, Minister of the United States of America, who has been sent by the Government thereof, on its behalf, to form a Treaty of sincere friendship and entire good faith between the two nations. For this purpose, the Siamese and the Citizens of the United States of America shall, with sincerity, hold commercial intercourse in the ports of their respective nations, as long as Heaven & Earth shall endure.

This Treaty is concluded on Wednesday, the last of the fourth month of the year 1194, called Pi-marong chatana-sok (or the year of the dragon), - corresponding to the twentieth day of March in the year of our Lord 1833. - One original is written in Siamese, the other in English, but as the Siamese are ignorant of English, and the Americans of Siamese, a Portuguese and a Chinese translation are annexed, to serve as testimony to the contents of the Treaty. The writing is of the same tenor & date in all the languages aforesaid. - it is signed, on the one part, with the name of the Chan Phaya Phra-klang, and sealed with the seal of the lotus flower of glass; on the other part it is signed with the name of Edmund Roberts, and sealed with a seal containing an eagle and stars.

One copy will be kept in Siam, and another will be taken by Edmund Roberts to the United States. If the Government of the United States shall ratify the said Treaty, and attach the seal of the Government, then Siam will also ratify it, on its part, and attach the seal of its Government.

Article I. There shall be a perpetual peace between the United States of America and the Magnificent King of Siam.

Article II. The Citizens of the United States shall have

free liberty to enter all the ports of the Kingdom of Siam, with their cargoes, of whatever kind the said cargoes may consist, and they shall have liberty to sell the same to any of the subjects of the King, or others, who may wish to purchase the same, or to barter the same for any produce or manufactures of the Kingdom, or other articles that may be found there. No prices shall be fixed by the officers of the King on the articles to be sold by the Merchants of the United States, or the merchandize they may wish to buy - but the trade shall be free on both sides, to sell or buy, or exchange, on the terms and for the prices the owners may think fit. Whenever the said Citizens of the United States shall be ready to depart, they shall be at liberty so to do, and the proper officers shall furnish them with passports, - provided always, there be no legal impediment to the contrary. Nothing contained in this article shall be understood as granting permission to import and sell munitions of war to any person excepting to the King, who, if he does not require, will not be bound to purchase them: - neither is permission granted to import Opium, which is contraband, or to export Rice, which cannot be embarked as an article of Commerce. These only are prohibited.

* Rice

Article III. Vessels of the United States entering any port within His Majesty's dominions, and selling or purchasing cargoes of merchandize, shall pay, in lieu of import & export duties, tonnage, license to trade, or any other charge whatever, a measurement duty only, as follows. The measurement shall be made from side to side, in the middle of the vessel's length, - and if a single decked vessel, on such single deck, - if otherwise, on the lower deck. On every vessel selling Merchandize, the sum of one thousand seven hundred ^{*}Ticals or ^{*}Bats shall be paid for every Siamese fathom in breadth so measured, - the said fathom being computed to contain seventy-eight English or American inches, corresponding to ninety-two Siamese inches. - but if the said vessel should come without merchandize, and purchase a cargo with specie only, she shall then pay the sum of fifteen hundred Ticals or Bats for each and every fathom before described. Furthermore, neither the aforesaid measurement -

* The Batian Tical is equal to 61 cents & a small fractional part.

duty, nor any other charges whatever, shall be paid by any vessel of the United States that enters a Siamese port for the purpose of refitting, or for refreshments, or to enquire the state of the market.

Article IV. If hereafter the duties payable by foreign vessels be diminished in favor of any other nation, the ~~same~~ same diminution shall be made in favor of the vessels of the United States.

Article V. If any vessel of the United States shall suffer shipwreck on any part of the Magnificent King's dominions, the persons escaping from the wreck shall be taken care of and hospitably entertained, at the expense of the King, until they shall find an opportunity to be returned to their Country; and the property saved from such wreck shall be carefully preserved and restored to its owners; - and the United States will repay all expenses incurred by his Majesty on account of such wreck.

Article VI. If any Citizen of the United States, coming to Siam for the purpose of trade, shall contract debts to any individual of Siam, or if any individual of Siam shall contract debts to any Citizen of the United States, the debtor shall be obliged to bring forward and sell all his goods, to pay his debts therewith. When the product of such bona fide sale shall not suffice, he shall be no longer liable for the remainder; nor shall the Creditor be able to detain him as a slave, imprison, flog, or otherwise punish him, to compel the payment of any balance remaining due; but shall leave him at perfect liberty.

Article VII. Merchants of the United States, coming to trade in the Kingdom of Siam, and wishing to rent houses therein, shall rent the King's factories, and pay the customary rent of the Country. If the said Merchants bring their goods on shore, the King's officers shall take account thereof, but shall not levy any duty thereupon.

Article VIII. If any Citizens of the United States, or their vessels, or other property, shall be taken by privateers, & brought within

the dominions of the Magnificent King, the persons shall be set at liberty, and the property restored to its owners.

Article IX. Merchants of the United States, trading in the Kingdom of Siam, shall respect & follow the laws and customs of the Country, in all points.

Article X. If hereafter any foreign nation, other than the Portuguese, shall request and obtain His Majesty's consent to the appointment of Consuls to reside in Siam, the United States shall be at liberty to appoint Consuls to reside in Siam, equally with such other foreign nation.

[Here follow the seals & signatures of the Phra-Klang & the Envoy.]

Whereas, the undersigned Edmund Roberts, a Citizen of Portsmouth, in the State of New Hampshire, in the United States of America, being duly appointed an Envoy, by Letters Patent, under the signature of the President & seal of the United States of America, bearing date at the City of Washington, the twenty-sixth day of January, A.D. 1832, - for negotiating and concluding a Treaty of Amity and Commerce, between the United States of America and His Majesty the King of Siam, -

Now, Know Ye, that I, Edmund Roberts, Envoy, as aforesaid, do conclude the foregoing Treaty of Amity and Commerce, and every article and clause therein contained, reserving the same, nevertheless, for the final ratification of the President of the United States of America, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate of the said United States.

Done at the Royal City of Siakutthia (commonly called Bangkok), on the twentieth day of March, in the year of our Lord One thousand eight hundred & thirty three, and of the Independence of the United States of America, the fifty-seventh

(Signed)

Edmund Roberts

(17) *Departments of State in account current with Commodore Roberts.* 67

| | | | | |
|--------|----|--|------|----|
| 1831 | 10 | expenses of a Journey from Canton | | |
| Feb. | | to Washington & back 14 th detention | 163 | 12 |
| Mar | | " 2 nd from Canton to & in Boston | | |
| | | waiting the sailing of the U.S. Peacock | 37 | 94 |
| Mar | | " 2 nd at Porto Praya | 2 | 25 |
| Mar | | " " " Rio Janeiro | 29 | 11 |
| Mar | | " " " 13 th Ayres | 41 | 17 |
| Mar | | " " " Montevideo | 2 | 37 |
| Aug 31 | | " " " Bencoolen | 8 | |
| Sep 11 | | " " " Amoy | 3 | |
| Nov 1 | | " " " Manilla | 58 | 50 |
| Nov 8 | | " " " Macao | 7 | 17 |
| Dec | | " " to Canton & while there & back | | |
| | | to Lintin, Translating Papers &c | 141 | 50 |
| " | | " passage to Macao & while there | 32 | |
| " | | " Mr Morrison & my passage from | | |
| | | Macao to Lintin, Provisions &c . . | 31 | 50 |
| " | | " Olyphant & Co ^{rs} acc ^t at Canton | | |
| | | for Gold Watches, Silver Ware, Silks, | | |
| | | Teas & Sweetmeats for presents to G. | | |
| | | Chinco, Siamese and Muscat | 3199 | 60 |
| " | | " Capt Zeyssingers acc ^t for my pro- | | |
| | | tection of Cabin Mess Bell from Bos- | | |
| | | ton to Manila 29 Oct. 1832 | 264 | 24 |
| " | | " Capt G ^{rs} acc ^t for 2 nd 7 Nov 1832 | 25 | 88 |
| 1833 | | " 2 nd 2 nd 2 nd 2 nd settled at | | |
| | | Singapore April 30 1833 from | | |
| | | Canton to Singapore | 135 | 66 |
| Mar | | " J. R. Morrison for 5 mo ^s services | | |
| | | as Chinese & Portuguese Interpreter | | |
| | | & Translator, & passage back to Canton | 600 | |
| " | | " part or bal ^y of expenses for | | |
| | | House keeping at Bankok, Feb ^y | | |
| | | March & April | 206 | 15 |
| | | to my Salary commencing 9 Jan ^y | | |
| | | 1832, ending 9 Jan ^y 1834 - 730 days @ 6 | 4380 | |
| | | (Dollars. 9369.56 | | |

| | | | | |
|---------|------|---|------|----|
| 1832 | Feb. | By this sum rec ^d at Washington | | |
| | | on acc ^t of my Salary for rec ^t | 1000 | |
| " | | " this given me to assist in pay- | | |
| | | ing personal expenses | 300 | |
| May 16 | | " a bill drawn at Rio Janeiro | | |
| | | in fav ^r Messrs G. W. & J. Roberts | | |
| | | being balance due me for 365 days | | |
| | | Salary at 6 des per diem | 1150 | |
| Dec 1 | | " a bill drawn at Canton in | | |
| | | fav ^r Messrs G. W. & J. Roberts for | | |
| | | 6 months Salary 182 2 nd days @ 6 | 1095 | |
| " 20 | | " the rec ^d proceeds of a Bill of | | |
| | | Exchange for four thousand Dollars | | |
| | | drawn in fav ^r J. R. Lintner to | | |
| 1833 | | pay Olyphant & Co ^{rs} acc ^t for presents | 3636 | 24 |
| June 22 | | By a bill drawn at Batavia | | |
| | | in fav ^r Messrs G. W. & J. Roberts for | | |
| | | six months Salary ending Jan ^y | 1095 | |
| | | of 1834 182 2 nd days @ 6 des . . | | |
| " | | " By a bill drawn at Batavia in | | |
| | | fav ^r Fish, gimmet & Co ^{rs} acc ^t | 853 | 32 |
| | | " 1 st class 9369.56 | | |
| | | To Amount Debit brought up . . | 9369 | 56 |

Batavia, Islands of Java
June 22 1833 G. W. & J. Roberts
Comd^r Roberts

Received Wm 11- 1833

Batavia

June 22 1833

Sir

I have the honour to inform you that we sailed from Swatow on the 2nd Dec last for Suron Bay on the northern coast of Cochin China, having waited for the arrival of the U.S. S. Boxer, until all hopes of her appearance had vanished. On the first day of Jan we arrived off the Bay in very stormy weather, & so it continued for some days, accompanied with a heavy sea, & the wind blowing from an unexpected quarter the N.W. instead of N.E. Having at the same time a strong current setting to the S. East. We continued to struggle against these accumulated difficulties till the 5th and then finding we had drifted down to Pulo Canton, & losing ground on every tack, we finally bore away for the nearest port bearing the Bay of Phay-fu, & dropt anchor the next day in the harbour of Yunglam. Immediately on our arrival, a letter in English was, with a Chinese Translation forwarded to the Capital at Hue by the Mandarin of Yunglam, directed to His Majesty Meng Meng King of Annam, informing him of our arrival and setting forth the object of the Mission &c. On the 17th a deputation consisting of three Mandarins arrived, one being a Judge of the Province of Phay-fu, accompanied by a long train of followers.

mounted on Elephants or horses or travelling in Palanquins, bringing back with them the letter directed to the King. They stated that they had been sent by the "Minister of Strangers," to inform me verbally, that he had returned the letter, unopened, in consequence of its being directed to the King of Annam. The present Sovereign of Cochin China who appears as far as possible his Lord and Master the Emperor of China, has taken upon himself lately the title of the Emperor of Viet Nam (pronounced Yernam) instead of his former title of King of Annam. The Minister therefore requested that another letter might be sent, setting forth the object of the Mission, and directed to him, he being the proper organ of communication with the Emperor. A letter was accordingly written, which contained the desired information, and adding furthermore, that I was charged with a letter of ^{Introduction} ~~Introduction~~ from the President of the United States to the Emperor, which it was necessary I should deliver in person. On the 26th two Mandarins of a higher rank arrived, & said they were sent by the Minister to obtain the President's letter, or a copy of it, which at first I refused to grant, as they brought no answer to my letter, nor had they any written authority ~~from the Minister~~ to make such a demand. I alleged furthermore in justification of my refusal, that in a similar case Mr Crawford received a reprimand from the present Sovereign through the same Minister for permitting the Governor of Lower Saigon to read

the Governor Genl of India's letter to the Emperor. However, finding that nothing would be done without it, at length they did, & gave them a copy ~~of it~~ in the English & Chinese languages, open, as they refused to receive any sealed papers, saying that they had received peremptory instructions from the Minister, to inspect every document which came from one, & they were not to forward any one unless it was couched in "humble & decorous language", & such as was conformable to court etiquette - and here commenced various difficulties which finally ended in a total failure of the object of the Mission. I will omit the minor objections, made to the wording of the President's letter, & proceed to the principal obstacles - which were these. - In the Chinese copy of the President's letter they pointed out, how much the words Emperor & back-China, should, as indicative of respect, be elevated above the head margin of the page, - in fact one character above the words United States & President, which would indicate that the latter & the U.S. were considered inferior to the former & consequently they decided that it would be very improper for the President to address his letter simply to the Emperor, it must they said, be transmitted with "silent awe" (sub-te) or "with uplifted hands" (yang or te shang) terms in frequent use among the Chinese & their humble imitators the Chinese in addresses from subjects to their sovereign. This was instantly repelled, & they were admonished not to repeat so insulting a demand for that the President of the United States stands on a

Looking of perfect equality with the highest Emperor,
& therefore no term can be used which may make him
appear in the light of an inferior to the Emperor of China.
The Legations were informed, that the same term would be
used to the E^m as is used in the letter of the Envoy to
the Minister, which implies equality without any dis-
respectful arrogation of it. They disclaimed all in-
tention of insulting the President, & said it was cus-
tomary for the Envoys of Buamah & Siam, to use those
expressions when they addressed their superiors. Ha-
ving waited eight days after this conversation, & hearing no-
thing further from Houé, we sailed on the 8th Feb; for
the Gulf of Siam. If we had been so fortunate as to arrive
at Suron, or off the Bar of Houé early in the S.W. monsoon,
I believe the result would have been very different. We
were too far removed from the capital, & matters were
consequently trusted too much to inferior agents. I
have thus far given you only a succinct account of
difficulties in Siam which occupy a considerable
portion of fifty pages in my "official Journal".

In the course of the negotiation, they attempted to
gain every petty advantage, as well as that of a more
important character, & had they succeeded, it would have
been magnified into a triumph over the Government
of my country.

If I could have so far debased myself as to for-
get what was due to my country & her Chief Magis-
trate as to submit to their proposals, it would not
have ended here. I should have been told on my
arrival at Houé, that if I wished to be presented to

the Emperor, it would be necessary that I should com-
 ply with the ceremonies of the court, & submit to per-
 form the *Se-tou*, or "kneel head ceremony," and
 this would have been followed up by other humiliat-
 ing ~~exercises~~ ^{conditions} - for it is the nature of the ultra Gan-
 golic nations to rise in their demands as they can enforce
 or in any way procure submission to their will. For they
 are universally more influenced by firmness, boldness,
 & decision, than by the most sound & conclusive argu-
 ments, the most mild, inoffensive & conciliating con-
 duct. The history of past negotiations is sufficient to
 prove, that neither privilege, nor immunities, nor ad-
 vantage of any kind are to be gained by submission,
 by condescension, or even by flattery. They despise
 the former as a proof of weakness, the latter as ar-
 guing a mean spirit. A dignified, yet unassuming con-
 duct, jealous of its own honour, open & disinterested,
 seeking its own advantage, but willing to promote
 that of others, will doubtless effect much with nations
 of this stamp of character, & must in the end be able
 to accomplish the object desired. That a great na-
 tion, such as that of my country, should incur the
 probability of having her national honour tarnished
 by any nation under the sun, far less by semi-bar-
 barous people, experience has rendered less a matter
 of surprise than regret. It cannot be altogether a
 matter of indifference what opinion shall be entertain-
 ed of her by so large a portion of the human race,
 as that occupying the countries between the Red Sea
 & Japan.

If we have failed in this attempt at negotiation our
honour yet remains unstained, & the resistance made
to these insulting proposals to degrade the high stan-
ding of a President of the United States, will teach
them I trust in any future negotiations with our
government, that national honour is not a mere
sound, or but an empty name, for in this sound rests
the strength of kingdoms, the safety of nations. it is
this that fans the flame in the patriot's breast it
is this that nerves the soldier's arm. it is this motive
which more than any other converts the man
into the hero.

I have the honour to remain with
the highest considerations of esteem
& respect

Your very obedient

Colonel Robert

89

I must not omit to mention that presents are in dispen-
sable in these countries, & are considered as a mark of respect
they render the donor of more or less consequence according
to their magnitude. Both in China & Japan, among
the first questions asked was, "What presents have you
for the King?" considering it as a matter of course that
you have not come empty handed.

C. R.

From

Edmund Roberts Esq.

June 22^d. 1833.

Particular account of
his proceedings when attempting
to negotiate a treaty with the
Govt. of Cochin China.

2^d March 12

~~Dear Sir~~

87

Rio de Janeiro, Jan 7th 1834

Sir,
I have the honour to inform you that we have just anchored in this port, last from the Cape of Good Hope - Since leaving Trigier on the 27th of July, we have been at Mocha, Muscat, Mozambique & the Cape. My letters from Singapore & Batavia (the latter enclosing a copy of the Siam Treaty & an account ^{of my proceedings} acc current, &c) must have been rec'd ere this. I have concluded an non-objectable Com^d Treaty with the Sultan of Muscat, by which Am^{er} Commerce is admitted into his ports by paying a duty of Five per centum on all goods landed, & free from every other charge. I have not agreed to make him any further presents than ^{already delivered} those presented. I have promised that the ratified Treaty shall be sent to him at Zanzibar, where he will remain during this year - There are no prohibited ports - It was an error of the Sultan's Secy in stating to the President, that Am^{er} Vessels could not trade at the I. of Zanzibar - It was Mombas that was meant, in consequence of its being besieged - The Sultan was much offended at the error committed - Some of the A. Powers I see Sir have consented in rather severe terms, upon a clause in the Siam Treaty relative to Siamese

debtors. It was introduced by the intrigues of the Catholics
of the Chinese who possess great influence, hoping thereby
to defeat me altogether. It was not introduced by me
into the original draft, as the Official Record of the
Mission will show. It only related to American debtors,
all foreigners as well as natives (by the laws of Spain)
may be sold as well as put to execution, but if
they cannot pay themselves. I had no means of alter-
ing the objectionable clause, although every exertion was
used. The ~~draft~~ ^{was} in fact, that of persons who should
not be had excepting at Singapore. But since I there-
fore was obliged to put matters, which might have
ended differently if there had been sufficient time.
It is not a matter of primary importance after all,
Americans who trade there must go upon the old, only con-
sistent system in such countries. They will receive
payment at the moment of purchase. The objectionable
clause can be rejected by the President or the Senate.
I endeavored likewise to introduce an article to allow
American vessels who came within Spanish waters to be admitted by
paying 800 Pablos or Taxes for the port and also a pro-
portionate measurement duty (on vessels coming
to purchase part of a cargo). I had nearly suc-
ceeded in both, but was finally defeated (as I fully believe).

3-8-1
with respect to the
McKinnon to send a copy of the
manuscript to the
manuscript to the
manuscript to the

by a low intriguing Scotoman by the name of Stewart,
who wrote the information relative to the Treaty
with Siam in the Singapore Chronicle - but if it
had been in my power to have made a few pres-
-ents to three persons - ~~to the~~ The Under Phra-Klang,
the Son of Phra-Klang, & to the Chachak Set, I
should have succeeded in these, & in more important
points - a few thousand Dollars would have saved
hundreds of thousands to our country, provided
the ship was not in want of provisions which
would oblige me to quit on that account. The Treaty
on one important point, is preferable to the British
I allude to the latter clause in the third article.
I have received letters from my own Department
but these are chronology at Batavia - As the
Commander of La Platur, my vessel (as I can
learn) is to return immediately home, I see no new
idea at present but to take passage in a Mer-
chant vessel.

To the
Hon^{ble}
Louis McLane
Secretary of State
Washington D.C.
I have the honor to be Sir
most respectfully yr ob^t serv^t
Colman Roberts

P. S. You will confer a favor on me Sir
by having the enclosed Letter to
my Daughter forwarded from
your Department

From

Edmund Roberts Esq

Jan 17th 1834 -

Has arrived at Rio de Janeiro. Has concluded a treaty with the Sultan of Muscat. Am. vessels not prohibited from trading at Zanzibar. Remarks upon the clause in the Geneva Treaty relative to Spanish debtors. Has rec^d. no letters from the partners since their acknowledgment at Batavia. Shall probably return home in a merchant vessel.

Recd. April 29.

11. Exercises

Boston Harbor, Outer,
Rauetsta: 24th April

Shirley

5834.

I have the honor to inform you of my arrival this evening from Rue de Jussieu in the M. S. S. Saxington having sailed on the first of March - The ship proceeds to Portsmouth the first fair wind & as soon as I can procure my baggage I shall proceed to Washington with the Gentles concluded with Sir & Henry Muscat.

I was under the necessity of drawing
on your Department on the 28 Feb, for the
sum of Eight hundred Dollars to pay necessary
expenses chargeable to your Dept^{mt} for Mess
& other expenses since the Purchase of the Peacock
since leaving Singapore. The Bill was drawn
in my own favour, & was sold at a discount of
fourteen per centum netting the sum of Six hundred
Eighty Eight Dollars being at the same
rate Mr Brown sold a bill for 600 hundred \$
as he informed me. I have the honor to be
Yr^{ts} Serv^t Wm Lane Sir most Respectfully
Sec^y of State Washington, D^c Wm Lane Robert B
Turnover

Boston, Newbourn

25th April 1834

Sir,

I have drawn on you this day
for the sum of One hundred & Seventy
five Dollars at Sight in favor of
Cap^t Isaac M^r Keever, being the
amount of his bill for my proportion
of Cabin expenses on U. S. Ship Sea-
mon from Rio de Janeiro to the
U. States which please to honor.

I have the honor to
be very Respectfully
Yrs &c

Edmund Robert

Hon^{ble}

James M Lane

Secy of State

Washington

From Edmund Roberts Esq

April 24th 1834 -

Has arrived at Boston from
Rio Janeiro and shall shortly
proceed to Washington with the
treaties concluded with Spain
& Mexico - Has drawn on the
Department under date of 28th Feb
for \$800 -

P.S. April 25th 1834 - Has
drawn on the Department under
date of April 25th for \$175 -

From Edmund Roberts Esq

April 24th 1834 -

Has arrived at Boston from
Rio Janeiro and will shortly
proceed to Washington with the
treaties concluded with Spain
& Muscat. Has drawn on the
Department under date of 28th Feb
for \$800 -

P.S. April 25th 1834 - Has
drawn on the Department under
date of April 25th for \$175 -

Sir,

Washington, May 12th 1834

I have the honor to present herewith a hasty sketch of the Trade of Japan with the Chinese & Dutch, with the opinions of certain very intelligent men relative to the probability of effecting a Commercial Treaty with that country, & my own necessarily imperfect views upon the subject.

The only nations which hold any commercial intercourse with Japan, are, it is well known, the Dutch & Chinese, and their trade is limited to a certain number of vessels, and confined to the single port of Nangasackie alias Nagasackie. The Dutch trade is a government monopoly, it is confined to the port of Batavia. The articles usually exported by them are principally

| | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------|
| Cotton and | Sandal and | Drugs |
| Woollen Goods | Saffron Wood | Glass Ware |
| Raw Sugar | Ginseng and | Tortoise Shell |
| Sugar Candy | <small>on purchased in China</small> | Tea &c |
| Tin | alum | |
| Cotton Thread | Dutch Cloves | |
| Spices of all kinds | Ivory | |
| | Perfumes | |

To describe all the foreign commodities which a rich, luxurious & numerous people, inhabiting a climate similar to our own, and having the same essential wants would require, would perhaps embrace all that a manufacturing & commercial people could supply.

The average amount of the Dutch Importations into Batavia, are valued from 600 to 800,000 Dollars annually, including adventures, these consist principally in Copper & Camphor - Silks & Grapes in great variety and Sackered Ware - to which may be added Gold & Silver - Teas in great variety - Gunpowder - Iron - Bees Wax - Gold Thread - Silk Clocks - Intaglios - Porcelain - Toys - Toy &c &c.

There are various statements relative to the num-
ber of Chinese vessels which trade with Japan -
some accounts place the numbers as low as ten,
while others rate them as high as seventy, and
those of the largest class - as they are but a few
days sail from the country, several trips are
made in the course of the year - The Dutch go
there in the South West Monsoon, & return in the
North East Monsoon, making but one voyage in
a year.

Presents to the Emperor's Courtiers,
to the Governor of Nagasaki & some subordi-
nate officers must be made - these consist gen-
erally of Natural Curiosities - Fine Cut Glass
Ware - Broadcloth - Velvet - Optical Instru-
ments - Handsome Fire Arms &c &c - Prob-
ably the sum of Twenty thousand Dollars
would be required for this purpose.

When the British had possession of
Savoy in 1814, the Governor sent a mission there,
which was conducted by a Doctor Anstie. In his
Report he states, that the Dutch have greatly
misrepresented the character of the people, and
the difficulties encountered in trading with Japan.
He considers the Japanese to be entirely free
from any prejudices which would interfere
with a free, unrestricted intercourse with Eu-
ropeans - they are remarkable for frankness
& manner, & intelligent enquiry - There are na-
tional prejudices, but they did not spare again a friendly
intercourse with them - The English statement is,
that the British East India Company would not
grant Licenses to private traders - the Dutch
give another reason, which will hereafter be
given - It was the decided opinion of Mr. Forster
during his residence of Batavia, whom I saw last
year, and who made many private enquiries for
me relative to that country, that a mission proper

conducted by a person of discretion & perseverance, (having suitable interpreters & rich presents) would be successful in obtaining a Commercial Treaty - If such an attempt should be made, the strictest secrecy must be observed, as the Dutch Gov^t will throw every obstacle in the way to defeat it - The Dutch say they entertain no fears of a commercial war with the Spaniards, nor the Portuguese, for they are forever excluded by the laws of the empire - nor of the English, as the unjustifiable conduct of ^{capt} Fleetwood Pellew of his B. M. Ship Phaeton in the year 1808 taking possession of Boats to obtain provisions, & firing upon Nagasaki, because the Governor refused to supply them, is likely to exclude them for many years - neither of the Russians, because they conquered some of the northern groups of the Japanese Islands, & have committed various other offences - The Americans are the only nation they fear, as the Japanese have no prejudices against them, having never committed any offence - My opinion is, that we are destined to break down this Dutch & Chinese monopoly, & open the eyes of the government to a free & unrestricted commerce with all nations - If we should be successful in a negotiation, our countrymen would soon be able to open a most valuable trade with the Eastern & Northern Coasts of China, as well as with the coasts of Corea & Tartary and the Island of Formosa - and if a C. Treaty was effected with Cochin China now a free port and ^{more} ~~it~~ suffered to trade with ~~with~~ ^{with} Tonquin (also Tung-king) we should speedily possess an invaluable trade with the Southern coast of China -

The value of the trade to Japan

There are various statements relative to the number of Chinese vessels which trade with Japan. Some accounts place the number as low as ten, while others rate them as high as seventy, and those of the largest class - as they are but a few days sail from the country, several trips are made in the course of the year - The Dutch go there in the South West Monsoon, & return in the North East Monsoon, making but one voyage in a year.

Presents to the Emperor & Courtiers, to the Governor of Nagasaki, & some subordinate Officers must be made - these consist generally of Natural Curiosities - Fine Cut Glass ware - Broadcloth - Velvet - Optical Instruments - Handsome Fire Arms & c. - Probably the sum of Twenty thousand Dollars would be required for this purpose.

When the British had possession of Java in 1814, the Governor sent a mission there, which was conducted by a Doctor Austin. In his Report he states, that the Dutch have greatly misrepresented the character of the people, and the difficulties encountered in trading with Japan. He considers the Japanese to be entirely free from any prejudices which would interfere with a free, unrestricted intercourse with Europeans - they are remarkable for frankness of manner, & intelligent enquiry. There were ^{several} reasons assigned why they did not open a friendly intercourse with them - The English statement is, the British East India Company would not grant Licenses to private traders - the Dutch assign another reason, which will hereafter be given. It was the decided opinion of the Governor & Mr. Davidson of Batavia, whom I saw last year and who made many private enquiries for information to that country, that a mission properly

conducted by a person of discretion & perseverance, (having suitable interpreters & rich presents) would be successful in obtaining a Commercial Treaty - If such an attempt should be made, the strictest secrecy must be observed, as the Dutch Gov^t will throw every obstacle in the way to defeat it - The Dutch say, they entertain no fears of a competitor in the Spaniards, nor the Portuguese, for they are forever excluded by the laws of the empire - nor of the English, as the unjustifiable conduct of ^{capt.} Fleetwood Pellew of his B. M. Ship Phaeton in the year 1808 taking possession of Boats to obtain provisions, & firing upon Nagasaki, because the Governor refused to supply them, is likely to exclude them for many years - neither of the Russians, because they conquered some of the northern groups of the Japanese Islands, & have committed various other offences - The Americans are the only nation they fear, as the Japanese have no prejudices against them, having never committed any offence - My opinion is, that we are destined to break down the Dutch & Chinese monopoly, & open the eyes of the government to a free & unrestricted commerce with all nations - If we should be successful in a negotiation, our countrymen would soon be able to open a most valuable trade with the Eastern & Northern Coasts of China, as well as with the coasts of Corea & Tartary and the Island of Formosa - and if a C. Treaty was effected with Cochin China ~~now~~ ^{more} ~~affected~~ ^{suffered} to trade with ~~the~~ ^{more} ~~mouth~~ ^{mouth}, Tonquin (alias Tungking) we should speedily possess an invaluable trade with the Southern coast of China -

The value of the trade to Japan

cannot be ascertained with any degree of ac-
curacy - that it might be vastly exten-
ded if the various ^{ports in the Empire} were opened to an unre-
stricted commerce, cannot for a moment
be doubted.

I have the honor to be Sir, most
respectfully, with the highest considerations
of esteem and respect

Your very obedt servt
Edmund Roberts

Hon^{ble}

Louis McLane

Secy of State

Washington

From Edmund Roberts Esq
May 12th 1834

This letter contains
a sketch of the trade of
Japan with the Chinese
Indies and the opinion
of the writer & others as
to the practicability of
concluding a treaty with
that country -

Washington May 14. 1834

Sir,

I have now the pleasure to hand you the Commercial Treaties concluded with the King of Siam and the Sultan of Muscat, in pursuance of the Instructions which I had the honor to receive from your Department on the 27th January 1832. Herewith also you will receive a brief description of the possessions belonging to those countries, or tributary to them; their Maritime and Military forces; their articles of export and import &c &c. The statements I am well aware, not so full as they ought to be, but the deficiencies must be attributed to my whole time being occupied in arranging and effecting those treaties; to the shortness of my stay there and to the great difficulty of obtaining a correct account upon any subject where access cannot be had to the Public Records. I commence this Report by giving you some account of

Siam.

Its Possessions and Boundaries Siam proper extends from about the Latitude of 23° North, to the Gulph of that name, and is bounded West by the Burman Empire, and East by the Lac (Lau) Mountains, this is the valley of the Menam, the "Mother of Waters," the Country of the true Siamese. This River after watering and manuring the low, flat land, by its annual deposits, empties itself by three channels into the Gulph of Siam. The boundaries of the Siamese Dominions on the Bay of Bengal extend from the Burman for

more correctly speaking in the present day) the English Burmese Dominions, as far south as the boundary line between the petty states of Perak and Suedah in the Straits of Malacca, in about the Latitude of 5° N. in which is included the valuable Island of Sumatra, Ceylon, or Salung, containing a vast body of Tin Ore. It then extends nearly East across the Malay Peninsula in about the same Latitude, between the Provinces of Tringano and Pakang, whose shores are bathed by the China Sea — it then extends north to the head of the Gulph of Siam. The Siamese government during the year 1832, brought under their immediate subjection nearly the whole of the tributary states in the Malay Peninsula. They possess also a large part of the late Kingdom of Lao, including the former capital of the Empire called Lau-chang, situated on the great River Cambouj, in about the 16th degree of North Latitude, and which is represented to be very populous. They hold also (with the exception of a small portion of the southern part) the province of Batabang in Cambodia. Their Eastern boundary line is in about the Longitude of 105° and extends north to the Latitude of 15° , being the dividing line between Lao and Cambodia, and extending south to the Siamese Gulph, the boundary being the Island of Kong (alias Ho Kong) situate in North Latitude $10^{\circ} 43'$ and Longitude $103^{\circ} 17'$ East. Extending north on the east coast of the Gulph lies Chantabun, once a part of the ancient Kingdom of Cambodia — it is well known as a rich and valuable possession of Siam.

Maritime Force.

The Siamese possess no ships of war, but they have an immense number (probably not less than five hundred) ⁵⁸war canoes; some of them being over an hundred feet in length, and are made of a single Teak tree — they have also, probably, fifty or sixty vessels having two or three masts, rising fore and aft sails; and carrying from three to eight brass guns — the largest do not exceed an hundred tons burthen; they are neatly and strongly built, and many of them are even elegant models. The whole number of mariners employed in Foreign and Coasting voyages may be fairly estimated as amounting to not less than thirteen thousand.

Number of Seamen

There are no regular troops in Siam, but every person capable of bearing arms is obliged to serve three months in each year; the whole male population is therefore divided into four parts, each part serving in regular rotation. They serve without pay, and their ration of provisions consists only of a small quantity of rice. Arms are only entrusted to them during a war, and are not served out till they are one days march from the Capital. When on duty at the Palace or fortifications, they are for the most part armed with heavy staves, about eight feet in length, a very few using spears and shields.

Siam a

very fertile Country in productions suited for foreign trade beyond any Country in other with which I am acquainted to the eastward of the Cape of Good Hope, and it is no less distinguished for the variety and abundance of its mineral productions, than it is acknowledged to be for its

4.
vegetable productions. I have annexed a statement, marked A. showing the exports of 1833, the quantities of each article, the prices &c &c.

Ship building. To the Siamese trade may be added, that of ship building, which is carried on very extensively — A great number of Chinese junks are built here annually — the timbers are of a very hard wood called Marbau, and the plank are of the finest Teak in the world. Many of these vessels are of a thousand turns burthen.

Imports. The imports consist of British piece goods, white and printed, with some woollens — India goods of all descriptions, the coarser from Bengal, and the finer and more expensive from Surat — from China, silks and Teas, Porcelain, Quicksilver, and almost every other article exported from that country — From other sources Powder, Arms and Cannon, Glass Ware and Crockery — Cutlery — Some Drugs — Arrack — Wine &c &c — Opium is strictly prohibited, but the Chinese and others introduce clandestinely large quantities for sale. There is an immense trade carried on at the Capital called Si-a-Yuthia (pronounced See-ah-you-te-ah) and on the opposite or right bank of the river at Bangkok. Inland Trade. The inland trade is a very important branch, especially trade with Lau and the Chinese province of Yu-man &c. This with domestic traffic is carried on on the Menam in flat Lac & boats and on bamboo rafts — boats leave Lau in August the Chinese and September when the river is swollen by the periodical rains and arrive at Bangkok in Nov: & Dec: — They bring Sic Lac — Benzoin — Raw silk — Ivory — Beeswax — Yu-nan &c. Hides — Timber &c &c. The articles of merchandize exported into China through Lau consist of coarse woollens

Exports into China. The Chinese are the principal foreign traders. The Siamese prosecute a large foreign and coasting trade to China - Camboja - Cochin China - the Malay Peninsula - to Singapore - to the Eastern Coast of Sumatra - to the Bay of Bengal &c &c. The traffic between the countries lying on the shores of the Straits of Malacca and the Bay of Bengal is generally conducted by three different routes across the Malay Peninsula, and then re-shipt in boats on the Gulph of Siam to the Capital; the imports being British and Indian goods - Opium - Esculent Swallows Nests &c.

The population of Si-a-yuthia and Bankok. The population of the Capital and Bankok with their suburbs may fairly be rated at Four hundred and fifty thousand inhabitants. I deem it best to state this fact so that it may be seen that in a commercial point of view it is a place of great importance.

Currency. The Siamese coin no money strictly speaking - they use bent bars of silver, made nearly round and stamped with a star - ^{marked} The largest size are called Baats, and by Europeans Picals. They are of the value of sixty one cents and a small fraction - The halves are denominated two Salings, the quarters one Saling; there are also eighths, called one Fuang - They have also a Gold Currency formed in the same manner and of various values - they have no copper, nor tin coin - occasionally some of the latter may be seen brought from Calinton &c - Cowries or Bia's are used in their stead.

The Currency is as follows.

1050 Cowries or Sea's make 1 Fuang.
2 Fuangs 1 Saling.
4 Saling 1 Baat or Fical.

Imaginary
or
Money
of account.

4 Baats 1 Tamling
20 Tamling 1 Catty or 80 Baats.
50 Catties 1 Pecul or 1000 Baats.

Note. The Baat has been assayed in Calcutta and
valued at 2/6^d Ster - I have given it the same value
of the European traders - viz - sixty one cents.

Weights.

The weights are the same as in China, being the
Pecul and Catty.

100 Catties making 1 Pecul
1 Catty being equal to 1/3^{lb} Avoirdupois.

Long
Measure.

The Fathom is the measure in most frequent
use, being 6 feet - 6 in - also 12 finger breadths
make 1 span - Ten spans one Cubit - Four Cubits
one Fathom - Twenty fathoms one Sen - one hundred
Sen one Juta, or Jut.

The
King's
Public
Audience

During the pending negotiations for the
Treaty, a Public Audience was granted me by the
King, in the presence of all the Princes of the Empire,
the Public Officers, and a large number of the Nobility.
I was received with every demonstration of honor and
respect - It was in fact a day of Jubilee - His
Majesty (from the Throne) expressed himself in
strong terms of satisfaction that the government of
the United States had sent an "Envoy" to his
Court to form a treaty of Amity and Commerce -
and added, nothing should ever be wanting during
his reign, to maintain a friendly intercourse with
our Country.)

was to be replied
in 1844

No For two years previous to the arrival of the American Peacock, not a single American vessel had visited the arrivals in Menam, being driven from thence by the heavy exactions and gross impositions of the King and his officers. Our commerce for ten years prior to that time had most rapidly declined, which at one period had reached to the amount of 2200 tons.

The Treaty has removed all obstacles to a lucrative and important branch of our commerce and but a single charge is now exacted, whether on imports or exports &c &c the Merchant being left free to sell or purchase where and of whom he pleases. Prior to this period the American Merchant was not allowed to sell to any individual the cargo he imported, nor purchase a return cargo — the King ^{had} ~~claimed~~ ^{as his right} the right of pre-emption in both cases — and furthermore such parts of the imported cargoes as were most saleable were selected and taken at his own valuation, which were always at prices far below the market value, as profit was the sole object in making the purchases.

He fixed an arbitrary value on Exports. Secondly. He also fixed the prices of the articles wanted for return cargoes, and no individual dared offer any competition either in buying or selling.

The A. Imports sold below the market value, & the Exports at exorbitant prices. Thirdly. The American Merchant not only did not obtain a fair value for his merchandize, but it is notorious that he had to pay from twenty to thirty per cent more for the produce of the Country than he could have purchased it from private hands.

Fourthly. The vexations occasioned by delay was a matter of serious complaint. It was no uncommon

The part in brackets and then marked with a line on the margin is to be copied.

Expenses incurred by Delays. Payment frequently made in inferior articles at high prices.

circumstance to be delayed from two to four months beyond the time stipulated. The loss sustained say from three months charter and interest on the capital employed for that time &c &c amounted to several thousand dollars. In addition to all these evils the Merchant was frequently obliged to take payment in inferior articles at the highest market value for the best, and even unsaleable merchandize at high prices.)

The Duties on Imports not permanent. Enormous duties on Exports. High port Charges and not defined or fixed per Ton.

Extravagant presents exacted by the King & his subordinate officers

Fifthly The Duties on Imports were not permanent. They varied from eight to fifteen per centum.

Sixthly The Export Duty on sugar of the first quality was one dollar and an half (Spanish) per peccul, which was not less than from twenty five to thirty upon the first cost; and other articles were charged in the same proportion.

Seventhly Port charges and other exactions were not defined and fixed, but they generally amounted to not less than three and an half s. dollars,

Eighthly Presents were expected, and in fact exacted from the King to the lowest Custom House officer, according to the usages of Asiatics. There were but a few vessels that did not pay upwards of a thousand dollars, if she had a saleable cargo. The difference, therefore, in exactions and impositions prior and subsequent to the conclusion of the treaty may be stated on a vessel of two hundred and fifty tons having a twenty five feet beam as follows. The duties formerly were from eight to fifteen p. c^{ts} on Imports. The average rate

9.

A Statement showing the difference in expenses prior and subsequent to the Treaty.

was not less than Ten p. ct. — Now on a Cargo of 40,000 Bbs, it would give the sum of \$4,000.

Add to this 1 1/2 Bbs p. pecul on sugar ex-ported, which was equal at the lowest calcu-lation at 25 per ct. on 40,000, gives — 10,000.

Also 3 1/2 des per ton for charges — 475.

And presents say — 1,000.

If there is added the difference in the sale of the imported cargo to the King or to individuals, the estimate cannot be less than 20 p. ct. and probably twice that amount would not cover the loss — 8,000.

Add to this an additional price paid to the King on the produce exported, say was 20 per cent is — 8,000.

And three months charter arising from detention at 900 Bbs p. m. is — 2,700.

With three months loss of interest is — 600.

From this amount deduct the single charge of 1700 Ticals per each Siamese gathom on the breadth and on vessels bringing merchandize —

If only specie 1500 Ticals.

Say on 25 ft beam, or 48 gathoms is 6800 T. a 61 cts is — 4,275.

Making a difference of not less than — \$31,000.

The Treaty has restored a valuable branch of commerce.

The result is that the treaty has secured to us a valuable branch of commerce which was entirely destroyed and which will continue to increase vastly as the Siamese recover from the serious disasters which resulted from the inundation of the valley of the Menam for upwards of three

months, during the year 1851. By the latest accounts several American vessels had arrived at Bangkok eager to take advantage of the first opening of our trade; and good voyages I trust, will be the reward of their industry. The Siamese will, I am perfectly satisfied, faithfully fulfil every article of the treaty.

Previous to closing my observations upon Siam I deem it proper to make some comments upon an article in the Treaty relating to Debtors. The principal reason for inserting any article upon the subject arose from information derived from a highly respectable individual, Mr. Silveira, late Portuguese Consul at Siam. This gentleman informed me that all Debtors in that Country, whether native or foreign, were, according to their laws, liable to be sold as slaves, put to excruciating tortures, whipt, imprisoned or punished in any or all the ways named, or in any other method that the malice of a fiend could suggest. That the Creditor in fact had the power of life and death over his victim — that he himself nearly lost his life, and had been confined for many days in a deep dungeon, the ground being covered with mud and stagnant water, the walls reeking with moisture, and covered with filthy slime, which was travers'd in all directions with reptiles, with which Siam abounds more than any other Country — the thermometer ranging during that time, from 95 to 100. he was detained in this horrible place by an inexorable foreign creditor. The amount of the debt was represented as being trifling and contracted on account of certain merchants in Goa, or Macao, for whom he was building a ship and was at that time

No. 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000.

waiting for remittances to pay off this, and other debts.

As it was probable at a future day that some American might owe debts in Siam which he would be unable fully to discharge. I determined to guard against the barbarity of the law and prevent any citizen of the United States from being sold as a slave, or perhaps murdered by a ruthless creditor. From motives of humanity, therefore, and to prevent the two countries from falling into collision upon so distressing and important a point, in the first draft of the treaty which I presented to the Char Phra Phra Klao on the 5th March of the preceding year, (as the official records now in your Department will show) I inserted an article (being the VI.th) in the following words: "No citizen of the United States shall be sold as a slave, or punished, or deprived of his liberty in any manner whatever, for any debts contracted by him, to any person residing within His Siamese Majesty's dominions; provided, however, that the debtor shall make an equitable division of all the property he possesses to his creditors; and this being done in good faith he shall be discharged from all further liabilities for any balance that may be due." This article as well as the remainder was written in the Siamese-Chinese-Portuguese and English Languages and was fully acceded to with some others without any hesitation till the 19th of the same month, when the Minister inserted an additional clause making it reciprocal; so that the Siamese might be benefited by an article which could not be objected to by any one possessing the common feelings of humanity. — I could not consistently object very strenuously

to any part of it, for I knew that no American dare make a slave of a Siamese as he would subject himself to severe punishments on his return to this Country, and I was determined to deprive him of the power of inflicting any of the punishments set forth in the Siamese laws; and furthermore, I could not doubt that if any American had a debt due him by a Siamese which he was unable fully to discharge he would readily, compromise with him for the most he could obtain, and then release him - therefore the additional clause introduced by the Minister could do no injury to the American Merchant. The bad system of giving credit in Siam, for the purpose of obtaining exorbitant profits, ought to be abolished - for a most cruel course has been adopted by certain foreigners to collect debts trusted to poor creatures unworthy of credit - for in a community consisting of 450,000 inhabitants there are a great abundance of people of property who can readily pay at the time of purchase. If any American feels disposed to take advantage of such a code of laws, steeped in blood, it will readily suggest to him that a transfer of this debt will give him a free and unimpeded course to hunt down his prostrate victim. The article alluded to does not allow a creditor to take goods from a merchant and pay his "former debts" to the exclusion of any one, as it has been represented. Should he adopt such a course he would make himself liable to all the pains and penalties of the barbarous laws of Siam of which too many similar features disgrace this boasted "Land of Freedom". It has been suggested (by an anonymous writer who is not unknown to me.)

not to be carried

not to be carried

that I endeavoured to obtain a more advantageous treaty than the English possess, asking for privileges not granted to the English nation &c &c. This is altogether incorrect, for I was strictly interdicted both by the tenor and spirit of my instructions (from your Department) either to ask or accept of any "exclusive" privileges, not even factories which have been freely granted to other nations, and which could have been had if I had received authority to accept of one. It is true that I made the attempt to obtain permission for American vessels entering with specie only to be admitted duty free, or else to pay but a trifling charge. It was objected to by the Phra. N'lang, after some demur, because English vessels had not this privilege (of which I was ignorant, not having seen the treaty) I then advised the Minister to admit the vessels of all nations upon those terms for it would greatly tend to the advantage of Siam. At length the sum of eight hundred Piculs (for every 9th fathom in breadth of the vessel) I understood was acceded to, but suddenly by the intrigues, as I believe of a certain Singapore trader together with the Chinese, and the Chuliah's of British India, I was defeated almost entirely, being unable to obtain any reduction excepting the sum of two hundred Piculs. As neither British nor Chinese Merchants carry specie (Spanish Dollars) to that country, it will be accounted for most readily why there was so much anxiety exhibited to defeat me.

I further attempted to obtain permission for vessels wishing to purchase a part of a cargo to be admitted by paying a proportionate part of

not to be entered

the measurement duty - this was agreed to, and afterwards attracted by the intrigues of some interested persons.

Furthermore it was fully agreed that Opium as well as all other goods should be admitted without any restrictions - but by the intrigues, probably of the same parties, it was finally prohibited, and thereby an active competition was excluded from a fair trade in a valuable and highly profitable article.

Lastly) Although rice is not allowed to be exported by the terms of the Treaty, yet when it is in abundance (which it usually is) the restrictions will be removed and it will form a valuable article of commerce to carry to China to save the "Cumshaw" when it cannot be had in Yara or Manila - It has been frequently sold there as low as a half or three fourths of a dollar the pecul.

not to be carried

Schedule A exhibits the Articles of Export from Siam for the year 1832. showing the quantity and price of each article:

| Names of Articles. | Quantity. | Prices. |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| Pepper | 38,000 Peculs | 10 Ficals per P. ^c |
| Sugar 96,000 Peculs. | { 15,000. 1 st sort . . . 8 do. " " 60,000. 2 ^d do. . . . 7 a 7½ " " 20,000. 3 ^d do. . . . 6 a 6½ " " 1,000. Preto . . . 2½ a 3½ " " | |
| Do Candy | 3,000 P. | 15. 16. " " |
| Tin - 1,600,000 lbs | 1200 Peculs | 20 a 22 " " |
| Tobacco | 3,500 do. | 100 Bundles 4 I. |
| Benzoin | 100 do. | 50 a 55 P. |
| Cardamom 73,150 lbs | 550 do | 1 st sort 100 a 360 a 380 2 ^d " 150 a 280 a 300. 3 ^d " 300 a 250 a 220. |
| Ivory | 40,000 " 300 do | 160 a 180. |
| Bar Iron. 2,260,000 | 20,000 do | 3½ a 4. |
| Kuaf-lah's or Iron pans | 60,000 do | 1 st size 4 I. p. p. 2 ^d " 3 " " " 3 ^d " 2½ " " " 4 th " 2 " " " 5 th " 2 " " " 6 th " 1½ " " " 7 th " 1¼ " " " |
| Agila or Eagles Wood | 10. a 12 do | { 1 st sort 400 I. 2 ^d & 3 ^d 250. & 200. |
| Cotton | 30 a 40,000 | 26 clear 8 in seed. |
| Swallow's Nest (esculent) | 10 a 12 | 1 st sort 10,000 2 ^d " 6,000. 3 ^d " 4,000. |
| Pichos de Ma, or Tripang | | |
| Campbor - Malayan | | |
| Wax Yellow | 1800 do | 55 a 60. |
| Gamboge | 250 " 6 | Qualities averaging from 40 to 80 p. P. |
| Varnish | 500 " 50 | per P. |

| Names of Articles. | Quantities. | Prices. |
|-------------------------|------------------|---------------------------|
| Salt | 8,000 Peculs | 2½ a 3½ p. P. |
| Dried Fish | 60,000. " | 3, a 4. " |
| Hog's Lard | ↪ | 14 a 15. |
| Japan Wood | 200,000; | from 1 a 3½ Salings p. P. |
| Teak Timber | 127,000 Logs ↪ | |
| Rose Wood | 200,000 Peculs; | 3. Salings p. P. |
| Barks - Mangrove &c | 200,000. Bundles | 6. T. p. 100 Bdl. |
| Leather - Deer | 100,000. ↪ | 20 a 25 p 100 ↪ |
| Iron Wood (Ebony) | 1.300. P. | 2 p. P. |
| Dried Meat | 1.600. " | 6 p. " |
| Copper | 300. " | 50 a 55. |
| Skins .. Buffalo | 1,500. " | 8. a 10. |
| do Ox | 300. " | 7 a 8. |
| Elephant Skins | not ascertained | |
| Rhinoceros " | do. | |
| Tiger " | do. | |
| Leopard. " | do. | |
| Deer. " | do. | |
| Snake " | do. | |
| Civet Cats " | do. | |
| do Drug | do. | |
| Dragon's Blood | do. | |
| Shark's Fins | 65 to 70 P. .. | a 65 p. P. |
| Buffaloe & Ox Horns .. | 300 Peculs | 3 a 4 p. P. |
| Deer do Soft | 26,000 Pairs .. | 1½ a 2. T. p. pair. |
| do do Hard | 3,000 Peculs .. | 8 a 9 p. P. |
| Ox and Buffaloe Bones ↪ | 300 do | 1. T. a. " |
| Elephant do | 450. " | 7 " " " |
| Rhinoceros do | ↪ " | |
| do Horns. | ↪ | |

| Names of Articles | Quantity | Prices. |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Tiger, the entire Bodies for China | Market | 36 a 60 T. p. P. |
| Peacock Tails | 1200 Frames | 7 a 8 p. p ^c |
| Raw Silk (from Lar) | 200 Peculs | 200 T. p. p ^c |
| Rough Pitch | 10,000 " | 5 to 8 p. p ^c |
| Wood Oil | 15,000 " | 3 a 6 " |
| Takau - an inferior Cardamom | 4,000 " | 32. 40. " |
| Feathers | 4,000 pairs of wings | 65 a 100 " |
| Large Feathers for fans | 100 to 150 pairs | 30 T. p. p ^c |
| Fish skins | 1800 P ^{ls} | 30. " " |
| Jagra or Palm Sugar | 150,000 P ^{ts} | 4 to 6 P ^{ts} 1 Tical. |
| Rattans | 200,000 Bundles | 4 T. p. 100 Bundles |

I have omitted many minor articles.

The foregoing is the quantity ascertained by the government for 1833. to which may be added a considerable quantity of each article smuggled, principally by the Chinese.

The Exports, therefore, for the year 1832, taking the foregoing statement to be correct, amounts to a sum not less than Four and an half millions of Dollars.

(Here insert extract from letter of July 22 1834 -)

Muscat, &c.

General
Remarks on
the
Sultan of
Muscat.
his Naval power
resources,
Commerce
and
Revenue.

The Sultan of Muscat is a very powerful Prince - He possesses a more efficient Naval force than all the native Princes combined from the Cape of Good Hope to Japan. His resources are more than adequate to his wants - they are derived from Commerce, running himself a great number of Merchant vessels - from duties on foreign merchandize and from tribute money - and presents received from various Princes, all of which produce a large sum.

His
possessions in
Africa
Arabia &
the
Persian
Gulf.

His possessions in Africa, stretch from Cape Delgado to Cape Guardafui - and from Cape Aden, in Arabia, to Ras el Haud - and from Ras el Haud they extend along the northern coast of Arabia (or the coast Aman) to the entrance of the Persian Gulf - and he claims also all the sea coast and islands within the Persian Gulf, including the Bahrein Islands and the Pearl Fishery contiguous to them; with the northern coast of the Gulf as low down as Seindy. It is true that only a small part of this immense Territory is garrisoned by his troops, but all are tributary to him.

Principal
ports in
Africa.

In Africa he owns the ports of Monghow, or Mongallow, Syndy, Quiloa, (Keelwah) Melinda, Lamo, Patta, Brava, Magadocha (alias Magadohe) and the valuable Islands of Mowjeia, or Mafeca, Lanzibar, Pemba - Socotra - alias Socotera &c. &c.

African
Exports. From Africa are exported Gum Copal, Aloes,
Gum Arabic - Columbo root - and a great variety of
other drugs - Ivory - Tortoise shell - Rhinoceros Horns -
Hides - Bees Wax - Cocoa Nut oil - Rice - Millet -
Ghee &c &c.

Exports
from
Muscat
a place of
great Commerce
during the
Winter Months. The exports from Muscat are wheat - dates -
Horses - Raisins - Salt - Dried fish and a great
variety of Drugs &c &c. Muscat being the key to
the Persian Gulf is a place of great resort in the
Winter months for vessels from the Persian Gulf and
the western parts of India.

The productions of Africa, of the Red Sea,
the Coast of Arabia, and the Countries bordering on
the Persian Gulf may be had there.

Extensive
Commerce
to
various
ports. Their vessels trade not only to the Countries
named, but also to Guzerat - Surat - Bomaun -
Bombay - Bay of Bengal - Ceylon - Sumatra - Java -
The Mauritius, the Comoro Islands, to Madagascar -
and the Portuguese Possessions in East Africa;
bringing Indian, African, and European articles.

Number
of
Vessels
employed. The number of vessels employed on these voyages
I was unable to ascertain with any degree of exact-
ness; but no number named was less than two thous-
and, of this a very large proportion are small
craft, having but a few ships and brigs. The

Naval
force. Naval force of the Sultan is very respectable in
point of numbers, and they are daily becoming
better ship sailors. The officers practise the
Lunar Observations, and possess excellent chronom-
eters. His force is sufficient to give him entire
control over all the ports in East Africa - The

Red Sea — the Coast of Abyssinia and the Persian Gulf. He has an abundance of sailors and altho' he has but a small number of regular troops, yet he can command any number of Bedouin (Bedwin) Arabs he may want by furnishing them with provisions and clothing. His force consists of between seventy and eighty sail of vessels carrying from 74 to 4 guns. I have added a statement marked B. which shows the names of his largest vessels with the names of some of the smaller classes — the rate of each — where built — and where stationed in the month of October last.

Previous to the conclusion of the Treaty, American vessels paid generally seven and an half p. ct. upon imports, and seven and an half p. ct. upon exports, with Anchorage money and presents. The Governors of the out ports claimed the right of pre-emption in both cases, and they resorted to the most nefarious practices to accumulate pre-emption wealth.

Our Commerce. The commerce of the United States under the treaty is entirely freed from all inconvenient restrictions and pays but one charge, namely Five per cent on all merchandise landed, and it is freed from the charge of pilotage; as every port has Pilots which are kept in pay by the Sultan.

The currency of Muscat differs materially from that of the Persian Gulf, or Africa; it is as follows — viz
of Muscat.

20 Gaps - Raaz - Aug 11 Raahze make 1 Mamordy
 142 Pie 11 Pies - - - - - make 1 Spanish Dollar,
 but it varies from 135 to 150.

Note - The value of a \$ Dollar in this Copper coin
 is styled a "Black Mamordy". The above named
 C. Coin is the quarter Ana of the B.E. & Co. Company.
 11 1/2 "White Mamordies" constitute one 1/2 \$ Dollar
 (this is invariable). It is a nominal money or
 money of account.

The
 value of
 Foreign
 Coins

3 1/2 Persian Rupees - make 1 \$ Dollar - at present

2 1/2 Bombay do 1/2 5 pie do

2 1/2 Surat do 1/2 5 do do

The Spanish Doubloon is worth from 14 to 16 dols
 according to weight, but more than 15 do is rarely
 obtained.

Weights.

The weights of Muscat are as follows - viz -

2 1/2 Keaps - make 1 Maund

The Custom House maund is 8 3/4 lbs

The Bazar - maund - 8 1/4 and 8 1/2 lbs

I will close this statement by observing that
 the Sultan of Muscat was highly gratified with
 the arrival of the Peacocks, and the cause of her
 visit - and evinced the most friendly disposition
 during our very short stay. We visited the
 Peacocks, and was, of course, received, with all
 the honors due to his rank. He will, most
 faithfully, perform every article in the Treaty.

Wm L. and

I have the honor to be, Sir,
 most respectfully

Your very obt. servant
 Edmund Roberts.

To the Hon
 Commr to Genl

Adm. Straits

Statement B exhibits the Naval Force of the Sultan of Muscat, showing the Names of his largest vessels, with some of the smaller classes—
The rates of each—Where built and where stationed in the month of October last.

| <u>Names.</u> | <u>Rates.</u> | <u>Where built.</u> | <u>Station.</u> |
|-----------------|---------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| Liverpool | 74. | Bombay. | Tanzibar. |
| Shah Allum | 56. | do. | do. |
| Caroline | 40. | Rangoon. | Muscat. |
| Prince of Wales | 36. | Demaun. | do. |
| Flemingshaw | 36. | Cochin. | Calcutta. |
| Piedmontese | 32. | Muscat. | Muscat. |
| Mosaja | 24. | Cochin. | do. |
| Rahmani | 22. | Bombay. | do. |
| Futke | 18. | Demaun. | Bombay. |
| Soliman Shah | 18. | Muscat. | Muscat. |
| Curlew Brig | 12. | Bombay. | do. |
| Psyche | 12. | Cochin. | do. |
| Faze Yacht. | 6. | Malabar Coast. | Tanzibar. |
| Vestal | 6. | Muscat. | Muscat. |
| Edwinstone | 6. | Bombay. | Bombay. |

Also 50 Baghelas carrying from 8 to 18 Guns.
and 40 Balits carrying from 4 to 6 Guns.

The Baghela is a one masted vessel of 200 to 300 tons—The Balit is also a one masted vessel from one to 200 tons—Part of these vessels were conveying vessels to the P. Gulf—some in Africa &c. &c.

From Edmund Roberts Esq

May 14th 1834

Contains a partic-
ular account of Spain
and Muscat - their sta-
tion, extent - military
commerce, strength - ex-
ports imports &c

State of Commerce in the year 1833

at Rio de Janeiro Brazil.

condensed and brought into this form from various documents by Edm^d Roberts

There arrived 1704 National vessels & departed 1629

and 696 Foreign vessels & departed 617

The Exports consisted of the following Articles viz.

| | | |
|-------------------|---|--------------------------|
| Coffee | 563. 195 Bags & Bbls | 10. 294. 576. 000 |
| Sugar | 15. 000 Boxes - 11.204 Bbls by 217 bags - | 1. 459. 513. 500 |
| Hides | 187. 530. | 754. 042. 880 |
| Horns | 380. 242. | 48. 922. 340 |
| Rice | 14. 248 Bags | 80. 376. 000 |
| Rum | 3. 493 Pipes | 192. 938. 000 |
| Tobacco | 157. 919 Holls | 158. 584. 500 |
| Specacuantha | 458 Bbls & bundles | 59. 880. 000 |
| Tapioca | 937 Bbls & bags | 3. 003. 000 |
| Cotton | 196. Bales | 1. 448. 000 |
| Timber | 1. 633. Dozens | 40. 860. 000 |
| Tanned &c Hides | 5. 210 | 20. 987. 600 |
| Gold, Diamonds &c | | 2400. 000. 000 |
| Valued at | | <u>15. 715. 060. 820</u> |

The rate of Exchange on London averaged through the year at $37 \frac{3}{4}$ to the Alpoins

The Imports were valued at — 16. 560. 372. 755 ^{Mil. Reis} ^{Rs}

The Revenue amounted to the sum of 4. 847. 932. 550

There was imported 184. 000 Bbls of Flour including

13. 00

13.000 Bbls on hand on the 1st Jan^y & there was
 exported 48.500 and there was on hand 1st Jan^y
 1834, 35.000, which gave 100.500 Bbls consumed—
 164.185 Bbls were imported from the United States,
 and 6.815 Bbls from Europe and elsewhere.

The number of Foreign Vessels despatched during
 the year, were, 565, measuring 149.746 tons of which

208 were English measuring 53.985 tons

167 " American, " 50.410 "

7 " Austrian " 1.771 "

5 " Belgian " 1.149 "

16 " Danish " 4.688 "

20 " French " 7.252 "

6 " Spanish " 1.059 "

3 " Dutch " 1.335 "

13 " Hamburgian " 3.949 "

6 " Montevideo " 1.054 "

4 " Neapolitan " 1.815 "

40 " Portuguese " 7.327 "

26 " Sardinian " 5.661 "

21 " Swedish " 5.496 "

2 " Tuscan " 382 "

2 " Russian " 1.366 "

3 " Bremen " 904 "

1 " Roman " 158 "

9 " Argentine " 1.116 "

9.6

Shire were shipped by American vessels to U.S.
 236,708 Bags of Coffee and to Europe by 043 bags
 making 303,751 bags which is upwards of one half
 of the whole quantity exported.

Of this quantity Birchhead & Co. shipped to Europe ^{Bags} 32,000 to U.S. ^{Bags} 1103,990

| | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| Maxwell, Wright & Co | 13,944 | 80,015 |
| John & Mr. Southgate | " | 5,536 |
| Lewis & Lühmle | " | 12,165 |
| John Gardner & Co | 13,947 .. | 20,052 |
| Henry Miller & Co | 10,700 .. | 7,053 |
| Phenix, Supper & Co .. | <u>6,310</u> .. | <u>7,921</u> |

Production of Coffee throughout the World in 1833.

| | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| Brazil | ^{lbs} 92,432,240. |
| Vina | 40,000,000 |
| West India & Arabia | 30,000,000 |
| Cuba | 50,000,000... |
| Porto Rico | 15,000,000 |
| St. Domingo | 40,000,000 |
| British West Indies ... | 20,000,000. |
| French - do. | 15,000,000 |
| Dutch - do. | 10,000,000 |
| Spanish do | 10,000,000 |
| | <u>lbs 322,432,000</u> |

Consumptions of Coffee in 1833 copied from an
Antwerp Newspaper

| | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Low Countries | 90,000,000 |
| Germany & the Baltics | 70,000,000 |
| Spain, Portugal and the Mediterranean | 65,000,000 |
| England & Ireland | 25,000,000 |
| France | 24,000,000 |
| United States | 80,000,000 |
| | <u>354 millions of Pounds</u> |

| | Bags | Pounds |
|-------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| In 1830 Brazil produced | 391,733 weighing | 62,685,600 |
| 1831 | 430,672 | 68,907,530 |
| 1832 | 513,296 | 82,137,360 |
| <u>1833</u> | <u>577,764</u> | <u>92,432,240</u> |

being an increase of nearly Fifty p. ct. from
1830 to 1833.

State of Commerce
at Rio Janeiro in
1833 -

Copy of a paper fur-
nished by Edm^d Roberts Esq

Memorandum of American Vessels

that have passed Auger from 1st June 1832 till 1st June 1833

| Date | Vessel's name | Ship | Flag | Commander | Where from & date of depart | Where bound | Tons |
|---------------------|--------------------|------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|------|
| June 7 | Roman | Ship | Am ^t | Lariver | Canton April 29 | New-York | 493 |
| 18 | Eliza | " | " | Pence | Salem March 1 | Manilla | 362 |
| " | Wildison | " | " | Mencokun | Liverpool Feb 29 | Canton | 426 |
| 19 | New-Jersey | " | " | Esdale | Canton May 5 | New-York | 400 |
| 23 | Suffolk | Bark | " | Smith | Montevideo April 15 | Manilla | 360 |
| " | Colon | Brig | " | Prescott | Boston March 14 | Batavia | 308 |
| 27 | Panther | Ship | " | Lockwood | New-York " 20 | Canton | 400 |
| " | Louis | Bark | " | Fox | do " 26 | Manilla | 337 |
| 30 | Mount Wallaston | Ship | " | Whitney | China May 12 | Boston | 325 |
| July 6 | Cherokee | Brig | " | Emdett | Salem March 25 | Canton | 280 |
| 8 | Hunt | " | " | Bradford | Batavia July 7 | Likaltar | 330 |
| 13 | Harvis | Ship | " | Hunt | Boston March 13 | Batavia | 296 |
| 13 | Florida | " | " | Jenkins | New-York " 25 | Manilla | 300 |
| 15 | Went | " | " | Seners | Boston April 10 | Canton | 400 |
| 16 | Italy | " | " | Ritchie | Cadix " 17 | do | 298 |
| 23 | Sapphire | " | " | Rainey | Manilla June 19 | Salem | 365 |
| " | Saurata | " | " | Hause | do do 19 | do | 287 |
| 28 | Paro | " | " | Leach | Batavia July 27 | Holland | 356 |
| 30 | Forum | " | " | Treadwell | Batavia Jan 29 | Boston | 294 |
| " | Wile | " | " | Bursely | New-York April 15 | Canton | 320 |
| Aug 3 rd | Superior | " | " | Stirling | Liverpool May 10 | Do | 500 |
| 8 | Providence | " | " | Brown | Batavia Aug 7 | New-York | 354 |
| 9 | Veronette | " | " | Pearce | Liverpool May 1 st | Manilla | 350 |
| 11 | Orad | " | " | Krocker | Boston May 13 th | Batavia | 350 |
| " | John Gilpin | Brig | " | Walsh | Baltimore May 20 th | Do | 254 |
| 14 | Palatine | " | " | Turner | Batavia Aug 13 th | Boston | 247 |
| 15 | Charles Cogges | " | " | Driver | Manilla July 24 | Salem | 250 |
| 24 | Wepsonit | Ship | " | Hunt | Boston May 26 th | Canton | 386 |
| 25 | Mary | " | " | Christenson | Philadelphia May 17 th | Do | 340 |
| 26 | Mary Thasin | Bark | " | Pelham | Boston May 14 th | Batavia | 290 |
| Sept 8 | Therment | Ship | " | Sturgis | Boston June 1 st | Do | 350 |
| " | Walter | " | " | Haults | Liverpool June 10 th | Canton | 470 |
| " | Glennard | " | " | Evans | New-York June 2 nd | Do | 300 |
| 10 | Raccoon, M.D. Ship | " | " | D. Geisinger Esq | Boncellen Sept 1 st | Manilla | — |
| 11 | Florap | Bark | " | Abbott | Rio de Janeiro July 14 | Batavia | 290 |

over

Continued

| Date | Vessel's name | Ship | Flag | Commander | Where from and date of departure | Where bound | Tonnage |
|-------------|---------------|------|------|----------------|----------------------------------|--------------|---------|
| Apr 16 | Lion | Ship | " | Rich. | Gibraltar June 16 | Canton | 600 |
| " 26 | Lascar | Brig | " | Benjamin | New York June 27 | Manilla | 217 |
| " " | Morrison | Ship | " | Blair | Philadelphia | Canton | 566 |
| " " | Panama | " | " | Lewis | New York | Do | 465 |
| " 27 | Pomulus | " | " | Harding | Do May 29 th | Do | 366 |
| " 29 | Eugene | " | " | Ngata | Do June 38 | Batavia | 297 |
| Oct. 1 | Madagascar | Bark | " | Hammatt | Boston June 31 st | Manilla | 242 |
| " 4 | Havard | Ship | " | Clear | New York " 17 | Canton | 400 |
| " 8 | Brilliant | Brig | " | Deane | Philadelphia 13 | do | 260 |
| " " | Caroline | " | " | Waniack | Do | Manilla | 357 |
| " 9 | Corpor | Ship | " | Bartlett | Boston July 9 | Batavia | 391 |
| " 22 | Franklin | " | " | Forbes | New York " 13 | Canton | 256 |
| " 24 | Eliza | " | " | Pearce | Manilla Sept 1 | Salung | 262 |
| " 31 | Emily Taylor | " | " | Darling | Boston July 26 | Batavia | 390 |
| Nov 4 | Louise | Bark | " | Fox | Manilla Oct. 10 | New York | 222 |
| " 5 | Cherokee | Brig | " | Eudicot | Batavia Nov 4 | Boston | 260 |
| " 6 | Maudslayi | Ship | " | Allen | Salung July 23 rd | Batavia | 296 |
| " " | Crookston | " | " | Hallbrook | Rio Janeiro Sept 1 st | Do | 350 |
| " 14 | Potomac | " | " | Gondry | Canton Dec 25 th | Caves | 383 |
| " 21 | Philip | " | " | Martin | Manilla Aug 14 th | Batavia | 300 |
| Dec 5 | Madagascar | Bark | " | Hammatt | Batavia Dec 3 rd | Padaung | 242 |
| " 23 | Isabel | Ship | " | Brocker | Canton " 4 th | New York | 350 |
| " 28 | Superior | " | " | Stirling | Do " 7 th | Do | 500 |
| 1833 Jan 14 | Lion | " | " | Rich. | Do " 20 th | Do | 600 |
| " " | Beta | Brig | " | Woodland | Boston, Sep 25 th | Batavia | 263 |
| " 17 | Arue | Ship | " | Williams | Do " 14 th | Do | 298 |
| " " | Groton | " | " | Baker | New York " 13 th | Do | 243 |
| " " | Gibraltar | " | " | Leach | Boston " 25 th | Do | 290 |
| Feb 5 | Bona M. S. | Ship | " | W. J. Phillips | Bonaville | Do | — |
| " 16 | Cardiac | Brig | " | Waniack | Manilla | Philadelphia | 275 |
| March 11 | Emily Taylor | Ship | " | Darling | Canton, Feb 11 th | Boston | 390 |
| " 15 | Groton | " | " | Baker | Batavia March 8 th | Caves | 350 |
| " 17 | Morrison | " | " | Coffin | Padaung " 9 th | Batavia | 380 |
| " 26 | Cashmere | " | " | Darson | Boston Dec 6 | Rio | 377 |
| " 29 | Gaspar | " | " | Pearson | do " 26 | Batavia | 370 |
| " " | Trinidad | " | " | Watson | Cadiz " 25 | Canton | 375 |
| April 5 | Newsday | " | " | Coffin | Batavia April 4 th | Padaung | 380 |
| " 6 | Isis | " | " | Cock | Manilla March 11 | Salung | 295 |
| " 12 | Pomulus | " | " | Harding | Canton " 17 th | New York | 366 |
| " 25 | Gargary | " | " | Land | Rio " 14 | Philad | 279 |

Continued

| Date | Ship's name | Tonnage | Flag | Commander | Where from & date of dep. | Where bound | Tons |
|------|--------------|---------|------|---------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|------|
| May | Hindoo | Brig | | Barrow | Amsterdam Dec 20 | Batavia | 301 |
| | 30 Lexington | Ship | | Holbrook | Canton | Baltimore | 346 |
| | 2 Providence | " | | Martins | New York " 30 | Batavia | 346 |
| | 5 Shepherd | " | | Ward | Piscataway April 21 st | St Helena | — |
| | 6 Roman | " | | Lawrence | Canton | New York | 493 |
| | 7 Alexander | " | | Swift | Canton April 7 | Do. | 400 |
| | 16 Belvidere | " | | Anderson | Lintin | Do. | 224 |
| | " Boxer M.S. | Ship | | W. J. Shildes | Batavia May 16 | ma cargo | — |
| | 23 Jefferson | Ship | | Maestrell | Amsterdam Jan 4 10 | Batavia | 360 |
| | " Marx | Brig | | Rand | Hobart Town March 28 | Do | 270 |
| | " Hope | Ship | | Ashton | Philadelphia Jan 25 | Do | 408 |

~~From the records of the United States Navy, the following ships are listed as having been sent to Batavia for the purpose of...~~

~~Date Ship's name Tonnage Flag Commander Where from & date of dep. Where bound Tons~~

Statement of Am. vessels
that have passed Niger
from 1st June 1832 to 1st
June 1833 -

Copy of a paper fur-
nished by Edw. Roberts Esq.

69

Memorandum of American Ships
that have arrived at Batavia from 1st July 1832 till 1st July 1833.

| Date | Ship's name | Rank | Commander | Where from & when left | Tons | Where cleared for & when sailed |
|-------------|----------------------------|------|-------------------|----------------------------|------|--|
| July 10 | Flavius | Ship | C. Hunt | Boston March 29 | 296 | Manilla July 33 rd in Ballast |
| " 20 | Paris | " | B. N. Leach | Samarang July 16 | 356 | Netherlands 27 th with Coffee |
| " 22 | Florus | " | C. Treadwell | do July 19 | 294 | Boston " 30 th " do |
| " 27 | James Maury | " | C. Woodbury | do do 24 | 394 | Do Aug. 8 th " do |
| Aug 4 | Davidson | " | A. Bourne | Gaulone June 8 | 346 | New York 7 " Tea |
| " 7 | Patience | Brig | L. Turner | Samarang July | 248 | Boston " 13 " Coffee |
| " 13 | Israel | Ship | W. Crocker | Boston May 12 | 356 | Boston " 33 " Rice |
| " " | John Gilpin | Brig | A. Walsh | Baltimore " 20 | 282 | Do " 23 " Do |
| " 27 | Opowet | Ship | L. Hunt | Boston " 26 | 270 | Do Sep 5 " Do |
| " 28 | Mary Hazen | Bark | C. S. Thayer | do " 15 | 288 | do " 15 " Do |
| " 29 | Mary | Ship | C. H. Christensen | Philadelphia 17 | 356 | Do " 16 " Do |
| Sept 9 | Truont | " | E. Sturges | Boston June 1 | 368 | Do " 20 " Do |
| " 14 | Floa | Bark | Gabot | Rio Janeiro Aug 14 | 290 | Do " 27 " Do |
| Oct 1 | Eugene | Ship | M. Ogden | New York June 27 | 297 | Do Oct 14 " Do |
| " 2 | Madagascar | Bark | H. H. Hunscomb | Boston " 21 | 242 | Manilla " 5 " Ballast |
| " 30 | Chulckie | Brig | L. Endicott | Manilla Sep 27 | 260 | Boston Nov. 4 " Sugar |
| Nov 1 | Emily Taylor | Ship | C. Darling | Boston July 30 | 390 | China " 9 " Rice |
| " 8 | Bovington | " | J. D. Kellogg | Rio Janeiro Sep 4 | 350 | Boston 17 " Rice |
| " 9 | Maudara | " | J. F. Allen | Salem July 22 | 295 | Rotterdam Jan 46 " Sugar |
| " 25 | Madagascar | Bark | H. I. Hunscomb | Manilla Nov 9 | 242 | Ordang Dec 5 " Ballast |
| " 26 | Philip the 1 st | Ship | A. Martin | Philad ^a Aug 10 | 300 | Pikow 10 " Do |
| 1833 Jan 15 | Dea | Brig | H. Woodman | Boston Sep 35 | 263 | China Jan 4 31 " Rice |
| " 18 | Arno | Ship | William | Do " 15 | 298 | Europe March 20 " Coffee |
| " " | Gibraltar | " | J. Leach | Do " 27 | 298 | Boston Feb 17 " do |
| " " | Groton | " | Baker | New York 13 | 343 | Europe March 8 " Do |
| Feb 25 | Boxer M. Scher | " | H. F. Childs Esq. | Benincola " " | " | On a cruise May 16 |
| " 25 | Ninus | Ship | G. Gregson | Boston Nov 4 | 256 | China " 27 " Rice |
| " " | Heracles | " | A. Piche | Do " 14 | 370 | Ordang June 5 " Ropes |
| Mar 12 | Rome | " | Thaunomay | Antwerp 15 | 347 | China April 10 " Rice |

Continued

| Date | Ship's name | Descrip. | Commander | where from & when left | Tons | when cleared for & where to |
|----------|---------------------------|----------|------------------|--------------------------------|------|-----------------------------|
| March 10 | Monson | Ship | A. Goffin | Padang March 3 | 370 | Padang April 5 Ballast |
| April 3 | Gasper | Bark | Pearson | Boston Dec ^r 25 | 370 | China " 10 Rice |
| " 29 | Kinder | Brig | Barnes | Amsterdam " 29 | 301 | Amsterdam May 18 Coffee |
| May 5 | Chordance | Ship | W. Marten | Nio-York " 29 | 346 | Canton " 31 Rice |
| " 26 | Max | Brig | W. S. Rand | Hobart Town M ^{ch} 22 | 270 | remain |
| " " | Jefferson | Ship | F. P. Masteller | Amsterdam May 10 | 396 | do |
| " 28 | Hope | " | J. F. Ashton | Philadelphia " 25 | 407 | do |
| " " | Gov ^r Endicott | Brig | A. Putnam | Salem " 18 | 297 | Padang June 5 troops |
| June 5 | Peacock U.S. | Ship | D. Gisinger Esq. | Singapore (May 10) | | on a cruise |
| " " | Jubilee | Ship | J. C. Lee | Liverpool Feb ^y 6 | 409 | remain |
| " 21 | Nabob | Brig | G. W. Putnam | Boston March 15 | 276 | remain |

Statement of arrivals at
Bateria from 1st July 1832
to 1st July 1833—

Copy of paper furnished
by Edw. Robert Esq.

enclosed in letter of Edmund Roberts of Jan. 9, 1835, & 1000 88
But the arrival, which on his second mission

Special Agent

The following document is a copy of the Records of a Mission circulated here by order of the Department of State of the U. States for the purpose of effecting Com. Treaties with the Kingdoms of Cochin China, Siam, & Malacca. It commences with the sailing of the U. S. S. Peacock from China to C. China & it closes with a succinct account of that part of the voyage not previously related, by Edmund Roberts - Special Agent.

The Peacock left ¹⁸³² ~~Santon~~ on the coast of China, the 29th of December, and after a rapid passage across the North Western parts of the China Sea, sighted the land in the neighbourhood of Suron Bay on the 1st of January. Strong N. W. winds, accompanied by southerly currents, prevented the Ship from reaching Suron; and drove her considerably to leeward. On the 5th therefore the endeavour to reach it was abandoned, and a course made for Phuyen Bay, or Hung-Lam, the first safe Port to the southward of Suron. This was reached at noon the next day. The harbour is spacious and secure, & the country around very pleasing. Jan 5th 11 A.M. Cast anchor in Hung-Lam harbour. In the afternoon an old man came on board, appearing though raggedly dressed and dirty, somewhat superior to the fishermen who brought him off.

Not being offered a seat at first, he seemed rather discontented, and expressed a desire to leave. But having ascertained from him that he was an official personage, he was invited down to the gundeck, and seated there.

Being there interrogated more specifically as to his rank in the village, he stated himself to be ^{the} ~~the~~ (literally assistant Keeper) of Hung-Lam and Hung-Chao. He said that he is the principal person in the Village, but that he had a superior, the Tu-nyi, or Commandant at Shun-dai, under whom is also an officer of equal rank with himself.

In reply to questions about the names of places, he said that the southernmost and principal town or village is called Shundai, that the central one, opposite which we lay is Vung-lam; and that the northernmost is Vung-chao. Shundai, he said, forms one port; and Vung-lam and Vung-chao together form another.

He was asked if there were any fortification on shore, and it was explained to him, that a salute should be fired in honour of the King; but that we did not know whether there were any guns on shore to return it. He said there was no fortification at Vung-lam; but on further enquiry he said there was a fort at Shun-dai. He was informed therefore that a salute would be fired the next morning, which was accordingly done, with 15 guns.

He asked the object of the vessel's coming, whether on public business, or for trade. In reply to this, he was told, that the vessel was a ship of war; and that the President of the United States of America had sent in her a Special Envoy, with a ~~letter~~ letter for the King of Cochichina. It was explained to him also, that the Envoy wished to go to the Capital as speedily as possible, in order to have an audience, and present the President's letter. He seemed desirous to have some written paper which he might present to his superior. But no such paper was in readiness for him. It was told him, that the Special Agent would himself write to the Capital, to announce his arrival and desire an audience.

In order to obtain a better idea of what measures would be requisite, to expedite the application to the King, various questions were asked respecting the government &c. He stated, that the government of

Shum-dai and its dependencies is immediately subordinate to the supreme provincial government of Foojan (or Phuyen). That the provincial government consist of a Tong-dock, or Governor, who presides over two provinces, and is now in the adjoining province, to the North a Ho-chang. Sii, or Treasurer and sub-governor, - and an An-tat. Sii, or Judge. And that the seat of Government is within a day's journey. The name of the Capital, he said, is Tia-tien-fu; that of the King is King-meng. Speaking of the Capital he said, that the ship might return northward to it in three or four days. Attention to other points prevented any reply being made to this remark at the time; and it was afterwards forgotten.

He enquired the name of the Envoy, and the number of men on board, and was told them. He then took leave, after having drank a little wine. The old man was throughout lively and cheerful. As he wrote Chinese pretty well, it was easy to hold intercourse with him.

Jan. 6th. Towards evening, a large party came on board, consisting of the old head man of Vung-lam, who visited us yesterday, two persons despatched by the Commandant at Shum-dai, and two Chinese Interpreters, with a number of attendants, anxious to satisfy their curiosity.

The Chinese being able to speak the Mandarin as well as their own provincial dialect, - that of Canton, - conversation was kept up with greater facility than yesterday, little of it being held in writing.

They stated that two officers of the ninth rank,

deputed by the Chiefs of the provincial government, had arrived about noon, and had sent them to ascertain where the ship was from, and what was the object of her coming. They were answered, that she was a ship of War, sent by the President of the U. S. of America, and that she brought a special Envoy, bearing a letter to the King of CochinChina. They were told, also, that the Envoy wished to repair speedily to the Capital, and intended sending a letter himself, to announce his arrival. They requested a written paper to enable them to report to their superiors. The following paper was therefore given them, in Chinese and English. After receiving it they returned to the shore.

(Copy No. 1.)

"This is a ship of War of the United States of America. The ship is called the Peacock. The Captain's name is David Geisinger. This ship has been sent here by the President of the U. S., he wishing to form a treaty of friendly intercourse with the King of CochinChina.

There is on board the Ship a Special Envoy Edmund Roberts, bearing a letter from the President, which he is to present personally to the King of CochinChina. The number of persons on board, including both Officers and men is 166.

January 6th 1833.

P.S. The ship at first intended going to Suva Bay, but not being able, on account of the current she came here.

Before they left, enquiries were made respecting provisions, and they were told, that it was desirable they should

tell the people to bring things off to the ship to sell.

They replied, that the market was open to go and purchase any thing.

On this occasion, as well as yesterday, no restriction was imposed on our going visiting the shore, although, to prevent offence being taken, they were informed that we should do so.

Jan 17th This morning, the same party as yesterday came off again, with the addition of the two deputies from the seat of government, and their retinue, consisting of Umbrella bearers, trumpeters, and swordsmen. The two deputies appeared anxious to make as much as possible of themselves.

They ran over various questions of the same nature as those put by their predecessors; which having been briefly answered, they were told that the Envoy was then preparing a despatch for the King; and that in about an hour, it would be taken on shore by a Naval Officer, when they must be prepared to receive it and forward it immediately to the Capital of the province, or wherever else it might be necessary for them to send it to in the first instance.

They then entered upon a number of impertinent queries, such as ^{whether} there were any presents for the King? and what were the contents of the letter to him? asking also to see a copy of the Envoy's despatch to the Capital, and to see the Envoy's & Captain's Commissions. In all these enquiries they were immediately checked, and with some difficulty brought to answer the question, ^{whether} they were willing to receive and forward the despatch or not? Having answered in the affirmative, they were told, that that was satisfactory - that the despatch was being completed, and that in the meanwhile they should return and make preparations.

to receive the officer with the despatch.

The subject of provisions, and particularly water, was again introduced, but nothing satisfactory was elicited in reply. The market, they said, was open.

A little after noon, the despatch was carried on shore by ^{acting} Mr. Brent. It was a letter, in the form of a Chinese Memorial, from the Envoy to the King of CochinChina; and was written both in Chinese and English. The following is a copy.

(Copy No. 2.)

" To His Majesty the King of CochinChina.

" The undersigned Edmund Roberts has the Honor to inform your Majesty, that Andrew Tacca, President of the United States of America, being desirous of opening a friendly intercourse with the King of CochinChina, has despatched the U. S. Ship of War Peacock, commanded by Captain David Geisinger, to your Majesty's ~~dominions~~ dominions.

" The President of the said United States of America, has deputed the undersigned his Special Envoy to Your Majesty's Court, entrusting him with a letter to Your Majesty, and has clothed him with full powers to treat with Your Majesty, for the important objects the President of the United States has in view. He therefore requests that Your Majesty will grant him an interview with the least possible loss of time.

It was the intention of the said U. S. Ship of War to have entered the Bay of Turon, but having been driven from thence, after repeated attempts, by adverse winds and currents, we have been compelled at length to enter this port. As contrary winds and currents no prevail, it is rendered impossible for us to proceed to Turon Bay. The undersigned must therefore await.

your Majesty's answer here.

Dated on board the U. S. S. Beacock, in Vung Lam Roads,
 province of Foozen, Cochin-China, the 7th day of January
 AD 1833 the fifty seventh year of independence

(Signed) Edmund Roberts (Seal)

Not being well acquainted with the Cochin-China forms, the
 letter was simply folded up in paper and sealed, being
 enclosed in vellum, and addressed

To His Majesty

The King of Cochin-China

&c &c &c.

The two deputies had made considerable parade opposite the
 low and dirty hut in which they were waiting to receive the
 despatch. There were a party of soldiers, with pikes fixed
 in the sand, at regular distances. Three elephants, with
 small riding boxes on their backs, - palangins or travelling
 conveyances of the kind used in the country, and several ponies.
 The village, generally, has a dirty and miserable appearance.
 There are few neat little brick and wood houses, with tiled
 roofs, the rest are all of mat, or the kind of leaf called attap,
 little better than mere sheds. Of the latter kind was the
 one into which we were ushered, where we found the inmates
 busily eating their dinner.

After the despatch had been received by them, with a promise
 that it should be forwarded immediately, several questions
 were asked respecting the road, the conveniences for travelling
 and accommodations, between this and Hue. Answers were
 elicited from them with considerable trouble; one of them who
 admitted that he had twice travelled the road, saying he had
 forgotten all about it. They seemed desirous to give as bad
 an idea as possible of the road, as though they considered

it not quite impossible for the ship to go further North, and thus to relieve them of all trouble and responsibility. The road they said, is bad, with numerous dangers and difficulties, few stopping places or accommodations, and those few bad. The conveyance for baggage is cumbrous, being on men's shoulders. Horses are however numerous on the road, and provisions abundant.

Their answers respecting provisions and their prices were little satisfactory, nor could they be induced to make arrangements for the natives to bring things off to the ship. Every thing appears much dearer here than we expected to find there, even rice and sugar, which we supposed the chief productions, are not much cultivated in this neighbourhood. But the country around seems well fitted to afford abundance of cheap provisions, did commerce hold out any inducement to produce more than is needed for personal use.

They stated the number of inhabitants in Sung Lam to be about 3000, and rather less in each of the other places.

Before leaving, they were again requested to forward the despatch for the King speedily, and at the same time, to report to their Superiors, that the Envoy would require to be accompanied by a party of at least of 15 or 16 persons, and considerable baggage. - As the boat pulled off, they set out, with their retinue of elephants, palanquins, & ponies, and as we afterwards found, returned at once to their superiors, at the Capital of Fooyan.

Jan 8th In the forenoon, a Cochinchinese Roman Catholic Priest came off, and held a written conversation, in Latin with Dr. Picknor, of which the following is the substance.

Quest "I am a Catholic Priest. The Prefect (or Governor) has sent me to enquire whether you are Catholics, and of what nation you are, whether French or English?"

Ans "A few of us are Catholics. We are from North America.

Priest "On what business has your King sent you? - on business to our King or for the purpose of trade?"

Ans. "Our business is with your King. this is a ship of war (or King's ship) and not a Merchant ship."

Priest "Have you any presents?"

Ans. "I cannot answer that question."

Priest "Do you remain here or go to our King at Hine."

Ans. "We shall go to your King at Hine, when we hear from him."

Priest "The Prefect sent me to learn whether you have business with our King, and what it is, and of what nation you are"

Ans. "Our business has been communicated to ~~our~~ your King, and is with him alone. We are from the United States of North America."

"Have you any knowledge of North America?"

Priest "I have no knowledge of North America. I know England, France, Spain, &c. Will you tell me whether you have a minister (nuncium ad visitandum et cognoscendum) authorized to negotiate?"

Ans. "We have a minister (nuncium) to your King, to be acknowledged by him."

Priest "Has your King sent you to our King with presents, or empty-handed?"

Ans. "This is a question which I am not permitted to answer."

Priest "Is your visit here friendly?"

Ans. "We come here with the most friendly motives."

[He laughed and said, a ship of war come with friendly motives!]

Here the conversation ended; and he said he would return to the Prefect who sent him. The Priest's age was probably about sixty five. He said he was educated at the College of

Jadent. He was attended by six persons.

Jan. 9 - 14 "Going on shore today, Mr. Morrison was informed, that the two deputies had left. The same evening they received the letter for the King; and that the old head-man of the town, who first came on board, was under arrest for not having been sufficiently alert in reporting the ship's arrival. In reply to a question respecting

the Priest who was on board yesterday, he was informed, that he had been sent by the Governor of the Province.

He was informed also, that two or three Chinese Junks from Hainan, visit this port annually.

Some anxiety was shown to prevent any one walking beyond the beach. - The market time was found to commence between two and three o'clock, and to end about sunset.

Jan. 15th Mr. Morris^{on} went on shore to make enquiries respecting the trade, and of the place, from the principal of the two Chinese Interpreters who had been on board, on the 6th and following days; and who had since been employed as Comproadore for the ship. On most points the Chinese appeared ignorant. A little information was, however obtained from him.

He stated, that from one to three Chinese Junks annually visited King-lam about the month of January. They come from Hainan, and import almost solely tea and paper. The former, if of good quality, sells for two kwan, (or about 80 cents) a Catty, - if inferior, for about half that price. They take back, Fah-sang, or ground nut oil, manure, and a few small articles. The oil costs about 25 kwan a pecal. Cocoa nut oil is made, but to a very small amount. It costs about half a kwan a catty.

The coasting boats ~~trade~~ chiefly in rice, which they import from the south of ^{Nikhatrang Bay} ~~the south of Hainan~~. There seem to be from 25 to 40 of these boats in King-lam and the surrounding anchorages, and not less than 150 or 200 fishing boats.

The Chinese trade at Quin-hone - or Kweinyun, does not exceed, he said, 4 or 5 Junks annually. This is the Capital of the Province of Ping-ding, on the North of Foojan. The Capital of the Province of Foojan is not large. Its name is in ^{Tai-yun} ~~Tai-yun~~ ^{Tai-yun} ~~Tai-yun~~. It does not possess much trade, and of that none is maritime, the City being some miles from the Coast. The truth of this statement seems somewhat doubtful. The Provinces of Foojan and Ping-ding are under the same (Song-Do) or Governor.

Jan. 16th This Evening, the old Head man of Yung-lam made his appearance again; somewhat altered in his dress for ^{the} better and seemingly alarmed by his arrest and punishment, the cause of which he professed to be ignorant of. He came to request that the paper on which the conversation held with him the first day had been written, might be given up to him; which was accordingly done.

He then expressed a desire that every one should remain on board, and that none should go on shore, except to market, speaking at the same time, of "vexing and annoying the people." He was asked to explain, and said the people were alarmed. This, he was told, their behaviour contradicted: and no molestation had been given to any of the people, while some of the soldiers had been very troublesome to those who went on shore, even urging and almost forcing Mr. Roberts to return to the ship, when it was evident he was waiting for the arrival of a boat. Two instances of vexatious behaviour were particularly mentioned; to which he replied, that he was ignorant of the circumstances, but would enquire respecting them. He then left.

Jan. 17th Increased difficulties having been met with in the purchase of provisions required for the ship, Mr. Morrison went on shore in the afternoon, to try the effect of remonstrance with the old head man. In reaching the shore, he met a large travelling retinue coming into the town, and was informed that two deputies, Mandarins from Hwei had arrived, and were accompanied by the Anchorage or Judge (the second under the Governor) of the province. He therefore returned to the ship, further he was shortly followed by the newly arrived officers.

Contrary to the custom of those who had previously visited us, these officers left the majority of their attendants behind. The Anchorage's office designated him as of the

12.

third rank, while the deputies it was afterwards, as certain
were of the fifth rank. They were preceded by two interpreters,
one of whom speaks fluently the corrupt Portuguese dialect of
Macao, - and also a little French, the other having been for
years in a British frigate, has a pretty good knowledge
of English, so long as the conversation is confined to what
is commonplace. The Portuguese interpreter is a native
Christian named Cyprien, and acquired a knowledge both
of speaking and reading at Macao. The quondam man-of-
war's man was named Joseph when in the British service.

From the nature of the conversation with the two deputies
it was chiefly kept up in writing, notwithstanding the pre-
sence of the two interpreters. The deputies commenced
by stating that they had been commissioned by the "Min-
ter of Commerce and Navigation" at Puer, to come in
company with a provincial officer, to enquire respecting
the ship, and attend to her wants. They wished to know
therefore if she stood in need of any thing. They were thanked
and informed that she was not in want, at the same
time they were requested, to publish permission for the
people to bring provisions alongside for sale. They re-
plied that they would do so.

They then enquired to what country the ship belonged
and produced a large sheet containing representations of
every known national flag, with the names of the country
attached, in French and Chinese characters. The flag
of the United States was pointed out to them, & they
were informed that the ship was a man-of-war.

They then put some complimentary questions, respecting
the health of our King, and of the individuals on board, &c.
which were answered and reciprocated. They had heard
long they said, heard of the County, as a good and happy one
and were now rejoiced at the meeting.

Yung-lam

They now enquired the purpose of coming, a species of question which every new comer repeats, as though ignorant of any previous intercourse with the Officers of government. The necessary answers being given, they were asked respecting the letter from the Envoy to the King, whether it had reached the Capital before they left. They replied it had, but the address on the cover was erroneous; and therefore the Minister of Commerce and Navigation, whom they afterwards stated to be the Chief Minister, could not venture to hand it to the King. The country they said, is not now called Annam, as formerly, but Viet-nam (in Mandarin dialect, Yei-nan); and it is ruled, not by a King (Wang), but by an Emperor (Hwang-ti). They said, also, that they had received orders to pay particular ~~dark~~ attention, and examine every thing, so as to prevent any farther miscarriage or delay in the business of the mission. It was explained to them, that the error they mentioned did not arise from any ~~disregard~~ disrespect towards the King (or Emperor); but from the ignorance of their forms, which want of intercourse occasioned. And they were asked to point out in what manner the address should be altered. They replied, that it would be preferable to address a letter to the minister of Commerce and Navigation, informing him of the ship's arrival and objects of coming; and requesting him to state the same to the King; and they desired to be allowed to see the letter, in order to prevent the admission of "interdicted words" that is, expressions which, according to the Chinese punctilios of writing, are considered inadmissible in official correspondence with the higher ranks of Officers.

The letter to the King was then returned, at the desire of the Envoy; and the deputies expressed a wish to know the contents of the President's letter, as well as the particular and specific objects of the mission. They were informed that the President's letter was an introduction of the Envoy to the King; and that the Envoy was prepared to negotiate respecting the particular objects of the mission after his arrival at Hue, but that the one ^{at the province} ~~the province~~ who assumes this latter title, is said to have received investiture from China, as a tributary King -

general object a treaty of friendly intercourse, was inclusive of all other objects. This answer was far from being satisfactory, and they repeatedly retorted to the same point till finding they could obtain no other reply, they at length desisted.

Being now requested to give an explicit address for the letter, to be written to the Minister, they drew up a short letter to the following effect:

"Edmund Roberts, Envoy from the United States of America, desires to state to your Excellency, that he has received the commands of his President, deputing him a petty officer, to bring a public letter from the President to this effect: - 'I have long regarded the fame of your Kingdom, with a desire for friendly intercourse, but I have not previously had an opportunity for obtaining it. I now entreat earnestly for a friendly intercourse. Beyond this there is no other point I desire'."

"The said Envoy presumes to make this statement, praying you to report it to the Emperor, that having glanced thereat, he may happily allow him to repair speedily to the Capital, and respectfully present the letter." &c.

The tone of this letter is extremely objectionable, for, besides the servileness of particular expressions, the general language is that of an inferior (the same idea being often expressed in Chinese by different words, according to the respective ranks of the writer, and the person he addresses).

The letter was therefore immediately rejected, and some of the most offensive expressions, such as 'petty officer' and 'earnest entreaty' were pointed out & admonished on.

With the same effrontery of falsehood common among the Chinese, they denied that the expressions were those of an

This is an expression used by inferior officers, in correspondence with superiors, when referring to themselves.

inferior; but truth does not form a part of their creed.

They were then informed that a letter would be written by the Envoy the next day, and that the expressions should be respectful, but not mean or servile. They repeated their desire to see the letter before it was closed, in order to expunge improper words, - and insisted on the necessity of their so doing. They were told, that they might see the letter, but that no material corrections could be made at their suggestion, after a fair copy of the letter had been prepared.

After some farther conversation and dispute concerning points of small imports, they returned to the shore at about 11 PM. The old Sledge had left early in the evening, having soon become sea-sick.

Jan^y 18th This morning the deputies came on board by appointment to receive the letter from the Envoy to the Minister. They were again accompanied by the Sledge who had recovered from his sea-sickness. Some refreshments were brought consisting of a bullock, a hog, a few poultry, some rice, and wine, which were presented to the Envoy and Captain, with felicitations on their arrival.

There being some doubt whether the Minister of Commerce and Navigation was the chief Minister of State or not (although they had asserted he was), the address of the chief Minister was now asked. Before they answered this question, they wished to see the letter, but this being refused, they eventually gave an address the same as yesterday viz "To the Minister of Commerce and Navigation of Cochin-China". This address was therefore inserted without alteration in the Chinese copy of the letter. In the English, it was altered to "The Minister for Foreign Affairs, Commerce and Navigation" he being the same Minister called by Mr. Crawford, the Mandarin of "Strangers". The letter was then shown to them, and after a few trivial alterations of single words in the Chinese -

translation, which were acceded to, they expressed themselves
satisfied. The letter was therefore sealed, and delivered to
them to forward. The following is a copy of it. -
(Copy No. 3)

To the Minister for Foreign Affairs, Commerce and Navigation &c.

"Edmund Roberts, Special Envoy from the United States of
America desires to inform your Excellency, that Andrew
Jackson, the President of the United States of America,
wishing to open a friendly intercourse with the Emperor
of Cochin-China, has sent the United States Ship of
War Peacock, commanded by Captain David Peizer,
to his Majesty's dominions.

"And the President of the said United States
has deputed me his Special Envoy to His Majesty's
Court, entrusting me with a letter to His Majesty, and
has clothed me with full powers to treat, on behalf
of the President of the United States, for the important
object which he has in view. I therefore request your
Excellency to state this to His Majesty, and hope
that an interview will be granted with the least
possible loss of time.

"It was the intention of the ^{Said} United States
Ship of War to have entered the Bay of Turon, but
having been driven from thence after repeated attempts
by adverse winds and currents, we have been compelled
at length to enter this Port of Vung-lam; As contrary
winds and currents still prevail, it is rendered impossible
for us to proceed to Turon Bay. The undersigned must
therefore await his Majesty's answer here.

Signed and sealed on board the United States Ship Peacock,
in Vung-lam Roads, province of Saigon, Cochin-China the
18th day of January A.D. 1833, and of the Independence of the
United States the fifty seventh. (Signed) Edmund Roberts

A little general conversation ensued, at the conclusion of this business, they having ~~answered~~ promised that an answer should be received in seven or eight days. They asked several questions respecting America & Europe, for instance what is the meaning of the "54th year of Independence"? "Is England now at peace with France"? "Has France recovered peace since the last revolution?" and where is the ~~king~~ ^{King} ~~dethroned~~ ^{living}? "Is America at war with any Country?" &c. These and other questions of a similar nature having been answered, they took their leave, inviting Mr. Roberts, Capt. Geisinger, and the other gentlemen on board, to call on them. They were at the same time invited to visit the ship whenever they wished.

Jan. 19th Three of the gentlemen went on shore about noon, to visit the deputies, taking an excuse for Mr. Roberts and Capt. Geisinger. They were found residing in a neat little brick house, situated in a small garden of cerea and beet plants, the latter being generally trained round the smooth round trunk of cerea tree. The house is the most respectable in the place, and appears to be a private residence hired for the occasion.

The conversation was for the most part commonplace. The Judge, they informed us, had ~~retreated~~ ^{retreated} to the Capital of the province, to attend to the duties of his office.

A little information was obtained respecting provisions, fire wood, and the nature of the road to Houe. On the latter subject they confirmed for the most part the account previously obtained from the two first deputies. They insisted ~~upon~~ making a present of some firewood, saying that they would send a person the next day, to show where it could be cut. They were requested to give permission to shoot and ride, but declined doing either. Shooting they said is forbidden by law.

During the conversation they stated that there is an American named Serenesay (probably Lindsay) engaged as a pilot on board of one of their ships. This is an Englishman.

who find it more convenient to pass among the
people as ^{than} American as English.

On leaving, the deputies said they would call on
board the following day. A present of firewood was brought
alongside in the evening.

Jan. 20th This morning another present of firewood came
off, and with it the Portuguese interpreter Miguel.
He brought a note in French addressed to the younger
Varier, whose mother being Cochinchinese, he remains
in the country, although his father has returned to
France. Mr. Varier is now employed as a pilot, and
is about to go to the Straits of Malacca, with a cargo
of Sugar from Suron. He will be joined by a vessel
from Nhia-trang, laden with rice, and piloted by Lemeday
(or Lidsay) the American whom the deputies spoke
of yesterday.

Miguel informed us, that the Roman Catholics
were persecuted under the present reign, and that the
few French, Spanish and Italian priests who are living
in the Country, are obliged to conceal themselves. Père
Sacard, a Frenchman, is confined wholly to the precincts
of the palace, where he is employed in the care of
the King's European books, charts, and mathematical
instruments, &c. It is difficult for foreigners (excepting
Chinese) to gain admission. Legal permission must be
obtained from the chief officers of the provincial govern-
ment, in that part of the country, where permission
is sought.

About noon, the deputies made their appearance.
The conversation was short and commonplace. They
requested to be shown the ship's voyage, on a chart, and
were curious to know why China was visited before
coming to Cochinchina, it being more to the North.

They desired to be shown about the ship, and then took leave, promising to send their barge, (a large boat, manned with 30 oars), to cut and bring off firewood, the next morning. As they spoke of tigers, they were told that guns must be taken as a defence, and they at length gave their consent to shooting. As they left, they very particularly invited again the Envoy and Capt. Geisinger to visit them the following day. Their invitation was accepted, being desirous of not giving offence.

Jan. 21st. The weather being unfavorable, an excuse was sent, deferring the visit until better weather.

Jan. 23rd. Notwithstanding the weather continued unfavourable and rainy, another visit was received this morning from the two deputies, whose names we have now found to be Yuen and Se. They asked numerous questions respecting Europe and America, seeming particularly desirous to know the affairs of England, and the nature of the United States government. In answer to their enquiries about the President, they were informed that he is elected by the people, once in four years. They asked also a few questions respecting American productions, particularly ginseng, of which they knew something. And they repeated their enquiries as to the object of visiting Canton, and the time spent there, whether there were any presents from the President, &c.

In reply to questions put to them, they stated that the tributes and Offices at Court, and the titles of their ministers and other officers, are the same as in China: but they evaded telling the names of any of the Ministers, saying that they could not remember them all.

They declined some trifles offered to them, on the plea that they dare not receive any presents. They then repeated their invitation to Mr. Roberts and Capt. Geisinger to visit them on shore, and promised assistance in

procuring provisions.

They urged, that the ports were already open to trade, and therefore the mission unnecessary. They were told in reply that the regulations of trade are not known, and the charges on ships are so high, that it is found impossible to trade. However, that the mission was not to apply to them for a free admission, but to the Court, and therefore whatever might be the state of the case, speedy measures should have been taken, to ^{enable} the mission to proceed to Suva.

Jan^y 24th Mr. Roberts and Capt^l Geisinger visited the two deputies. Their residence was somewhat improved, since the previous visit paid them, and was as neat and comfortable as it could be consistently with the indolent and filthy habits of the people. The conversation was short and commonplace. The two deputies said, that they had been to Bengal, a year or two before, and also to Manila.

Jan^y 26th One of the officers who had come from the Capital of the province on our first arrival appeared again today, accompanied by another officer whom we had not before seen, and the two interpreters, bringing complimentary messages to the Envoy, and refreshments which they said were sent by orders of the King. They consisted of a feast, (comprising 51 dishes), 2 bullocks, 4 hogs, 5 sacks of rice, 5 jars of native liquor, ^(Rum Wine) 30 ducks, 30 fowls, eggs, and a variety of fruit. As it would have given offence, and impeded, if not wholly stopped the business of the Mission to have refused this present, it was immediately accepted with thanks, and the officers who had brought it off were informed, that a salute of thirteen guns would be fired in honour of the King as the present was said to have come from him.

(The feast was laid out on the table, and the two officers in charge of it staid to see some of it partaken of, before they would leave. It consisted of the following articles:

A ham.

A Fowl.

Ducks.

Pigeons

7 Bowls, covered with yellow paper, containing chowchow (or mixed meat & vegetables, - here among other things, were deer's sinews, which were particularly recommended.

10 other bowls, covered with paper, containing also various kinds of chowchow, &c.

2 bowls of eggs.

A bowl of Crabs.

Sponge cakes.

Shump cakes

Potau rice, & rice cakes, colored white, & yellow.

Several bowls of confectionary & force meat pasties, &c. &c. &c.)

These refreshments had been sent, in consequence of the receipt at Hue of the Envoy's letter to the Minister, and the officers said, that a reply to the letter might be expected in two or three days at farthest.

In the afternoon, the deputies barge came alongside; and the interpreters said, that there were two Mandarins on board, but seeing that the ship rolled very much, they would defer their visit till the next morning.

Jan. 27th. This morning early, the two Interpreters appeared, to say, that two officers had arrived from Hue; but the vessel was so unsteady, that they were afraid to come off; lest sea-sickness should prevent their stating all that they were directed to say. They therefore requested Mr. Roberts to visit and converse with them on shore. This attempt to make the Envoy wait on them could not, they were told, be complied with, but Mr. Morrison would go on shore, if they desired it, to ascertain their business.

Mr. Morrison accordingly went on shore immediately after breakfast, and found the two former deputies accompanied by two others, - said to be of higher rank, - who were left

22.

for less prepossessing in their appearance, and much sadder in their manners. The following conversation took place with them.

Mr. M. "Is there any letter from Hui?"

Deputies "No, we two officers have been deputed by the Minister to come here".

Mr. M. "Will there be any letter?"

Dep. "No, we are sent in place of a letter."

Mr. M. "What message do you bring from Hui?"

Dep. "The Minister of Commerce & Navigation has received the letter sent by the Envoy, and the contents being respectful and reasonable (Kung-Sum), he gave directions to the local officers to prepare a feast for the Envoy. With regard to shooting, although it is contrary to the Law, permission is granted in the present instance for a few to go shooting at a time, in consideration that you know how to regard the law."

Mr. M. "Shooting is not the business on which the Envoy has been come here. That is a trivial matter, not worth mentioning again. The Envoy has some important National business, with a letter for the Emperor: he wishes to know what message you have from the Emperor?"

Dep. "Though the shooting is a trivial matter, we have mentioned it, because you formerly made a request on the subject. As to the business of the letter, we require to converse respecting it with the official gentlemen, (meaning the Envoy & those whom they supposed associated with him), for the Cochinchinese, like the Chinese, seldom send officers singly on any special business."

Mr. M. "It would be contrary to all etiquette for the Envoy to come on shore, to converse with you on this subject. If you have any thing to communicate, tell it me; or (which would be better) go on board and tell it."

Dep. "We like your regard for etiquette, and have now come

with the wish to conduct your business according to etiquette, and conclude it speedily. Yesterday we were prevented going on board by the wind: as you have now come, we will enter on the business with you at once.

The Minister of Commerce and Navigation desires us to communicate to the Envoy the necessity of his having a copy and translation of the President's letter to lay before the Emperor; also to state, that without full and complete information, the Minister dare not report to His Majesty. Having come so great a distance, you are doubtless anxious, for the speedy conclusion of the business of your Mission. It is on this account we have been sent; for our laws are strict and demand implicit obedience: and therefore we are directed to show you how to conform to them. What ought now to be done is, to give a copy and translation of the President's letter.

Further, in the letter from the Envoy, mention is made of the 'important objects which the President has in view! Without knowing what these important objects are, the Minister can make no report to the Emperor. For were he to do so, and should the Emperor make any particular enquiries of him respecting the Mission, he would be unable to reply. If you will give a copy of the letter, and information with regard to these objects, then four or five days will be sufficient to come to some determination respecting your Mission.

Mr. Mc. Letters between the Rulers of Nations ought not to be submitted to the inspection of their Ministers and people, but must first be delivered to the Rulers to whom they are addressed. Of the President's letter there is both an original and a translation, which will be delivered together to the Emperor, after the Envoy has reached the Capital.

Dep. If you will allow us to see a copy of the translation, your

business may then be advanced."

Mr. M. "It is not right for the Emperor's servants to see his letter before himself."

Dep. "In the intercourse of China with France, England, &c, copies of their letters must first be shown to the Minister or his deputies, before they can make any report to the Emperor. Otherwise being ignorant of the contents of the letters, they dare not report."

Mr. M. "We know not the etiquette of China, but that of Europe and all the Nations of the West. Letters are first presented to the Rulers to whom they are addressed. Copies are not shown to their Ministers."

Dep. "France & England have sent Envoys here, who did not refuse to show copies of the letters which they brought."

Mr. M. "I have heard that the English Envoy who complied with this demand had no audience."

Dep. "The Governor General (T'ou-jing-t'hou) Great Military head-man) of Bengal sent an Envoy here with a letter to the Minister; and he concluded that the business satisfactorily. Would we treat the English well, and you'll see."

Mr. M. "You are indeed putting difficulties in the way. It has never been customary with us to show copies of letters previously to presenting the originals."

Dep. "We are all the servants of our respective Rulers; and we desire equally with you to bring your business to a satisfactory conclusion. We request you to think, what object can we have in raising difficulties?"

Not being able to come to any conclusion on this point, they were asked if they had any thing else to speak of; when they pointed to what they had before written about the important objects which the President had in view. They then wrote again.

You should return to the Ship, and get the directions of the Envoy and Captain on these two important points viz

1st To show a copy of the President's letter.

2^d To state clearly the particular objects of the Mission.

In the evening, come again, and inform us of the result.

"Our country wishes to treat you receive and treat you in a liberal manner. France and England did not refuse to show copies of their letters. Why do you? We have been sent by the Minister

with these orders, and wish you to act in accordance with the advice we have now given. Your business will then be soon

given finished, which will afford the Minister pleasure also."

Mr. H. "If these are the orders you have received, I fear we must soon leave."

Dep. "Why do you say so? Our endeavour is to bring your business to a speedy conclusion. All Envoys must desire to bring their business to a satisfactory conclusion. And we wish to aid you in doing so. Of what use is it to talk of returning?"

What object will be effected if you do so?"

Mr. H. "If such points are insisted on, we must consider that the Emperor desires no intercourse with our country, in which case there is nothing left for us but return."

This view of the matter was strongly objected to by the deputies, whom Mr. Morrison left with an understanding that he would probably visit them again in the afternoon.

In the afternoon accordingly, Mr. Morrison, having received farther instructions, went on shore again, and recommenced the conversation saying:

"I have now received directions from the Envoy to tell you, that what you insisted on this morning cannot be complied with, for it would be disallowed by our government. The letter is sealed and cannot now be opened, but must be carried by the Envoy to the Capital, or must be carried back, and the cause stated to the President."

The Deputies now enquired if there were really a translation of the President's letter; in a manner which implied distrust and unbelief of what they had been told. Being assured that a translation really existed, they returned to their former point, desiring a copy, - not however of the translation, but of the general scope of it. Compliance with the request was refused, unless they could show directions to that effect from the Emperor.

Dep. "If there is indeed a Chinese translation, it is requisite to show a copy of it, before a report can be made to, or an order received from the Emperor. Being foreigners, how can you refuse to have your business conducted by us, who are the appointed deputies, or how can you insist on going at once to the town Capital to present the letter personally."

Mr. H. "Without seeing an order from the Emperor, the letter cannot be shown to any one. Nor can the Envoy stay here much longer. In a few days, either he must repair to the Capital, or the ship must leave this and go to sea. Two of you have been already informed of this, when you received the Envoy's letter to the Minister. As we have been detained here nearly a month, without any thing having been done, it is now repeated to you all."

Dep. "This delay is owing to your own mismanagement, in not having given a translation of the President's letter, nor stated the object of your mission. It is in consequence of this mismanagement that the Minister has been unable to state your arrival and objects to the King Emperor. Hence the delay, which has in no way arisen from any want of kind reception on the Minister's part, or of attention on our's. Our laws are very strict, and the forms required by our etiquette numerous. Were we to offend against either, the offence would not be considered slight. We have now been sent to see that every thing

be done according to etiquette and law; and this requisition must indeed be acceded to before you can obtain permission to proceed to Hui.

Mr. M. A letter between ~~the~~ the sovereigns of two nations can not be carelessly and inconsiderately shown to any or every one. As to the letter and the objects of the mission, should the Envoy go to Hui, the former can then be presented, and the negotiation of the business entered on. But should the Envoy not go to Hui, it will be needless to speak of either.

Dep. Are the officers specially deputed by the Minister require to see the letter, - not any one else. How can it be careless or inconsiderate to show it to us. If every thing is left unexplained, then, altho' you should go to the Capital, the Minister would still have to depute officers, to obtain a clear knowledge of your business, before he could make any report to the Emperor.

Mr. M. Was the Envoy's letter received to the Minister received?

Dep. It was, but the expression 'important objects' was not explained, nor was there a translation of the President's letter: hence he could not venture to make any report. He has therefore sent us to repeat these enquiries; that, after he has learned the result from us, he may report to the Emperor.

Mr. M. If the Envoy were at the Capital, he could there make all requisite explanations to the Minister. If he cannot go to the Capital, without making such explanations to you, the ship will have to go to sea.

To the Minister of Commerce the same as the Minister of elephants?

If he received the letter, why is there no written answer from him?

Dep. The Minister of Commerce is a great Minister who directs the affairs of all foreign vessels that come here. In the letter sent to him, there was much that was not explained. Therefore we have been sent to arrange and explain every thing, after which he will be able to report. Of what use would it be to give any previous reply?

Mr. M. "You had better make a speedy report of today's conversation; for if the Envoy does not shortly obtain leave to go to Shun, he will be necessitated to leave. The Envoy is not likely to retract what he says."

Dep. "Your ship has crossed a wide sea to bring an Envoy from your Country, and the Minister has acted towards you according to His Majesty's wishes & gracious wishes of kindness towards foreigners. He wishes to conclude your business speedily and satisfactorily for you; but you also must act according to our laws and etiquette: then you will not fail in your object. Return and tell the two gentlemen (meaning Mr. Roberts and Capt. Geisinger) that they may think maturely on the subject. To-morrow we will visit the ship."

Mr. M. "The subject has been already fully thought on. I request you yourselves to think over it again."

They then again insisted on the necessity of everything being fully explained, before another step could be taken, and addressing Mr. Morrison personally they said, as you have read Chinese literature, you are acquainted with the forms of etiquette, and what is right & proper. Explain that to the Envoy, that he may follow them, the success of the Mission will then be owing to your efforts, whereas, by refusing to do so, the blame of failure will rest entirely on you."

To this absurd language no direct answer was returned. They were told, that the Envoy came with a desire to open a friendly intercourse, and would be sorry to return without having effected that object. But that he could not act contrary to the rules of his own Country; and that he thought if the Emperor were informed of the circumstances, he would not desire any previous copy of the letter to be given.

The conversation then ended, the deputies refusing to answer questions on any other subjects.

July 28th In the morning early the four deputies came on board, as they had yesterday stated their intention + of doing

The conversation was ^{commenced} begun by asking the object of their visit, as they had yesterday been told, that the Envoy could not give up the President's letter, nor enter into any further particulars respecting the objects of the Mission. They were at the same time told not to speak of two gentlemen, as the business of the Mission rested wholly with the Envoy.

Sep. "The letter which the Envoy sent to the Minister spoke of important subjects, but did not explain what those subjects are. Therefore the Minister, being unable to report to the Emperor has sent us to enquire particularly; that when we have informed him of these subjects, he may make his report, and conclude the Mission of your business, of your Mission speedily."

The Envoy "Two of your number have already asked repeated questions on this subject, and have been as often told, that the subjects cannot be treated of before the Mission proceeds to Hanoi. As this has been often told you, why do you now delay the Mission with repetitions of the same questions? The Minister is fully aware that my mission is for the purpose of opening a friendly intercourse between the two countries. Why, then, does he not make report thereof to the Emperor? and why is there no order from the Emperor, either permitting me to go to Hanoi, or directing my return? This line of conduct certainly appears uncivil. I must therefore conclude, that the Emperor is unwilling to admit our intercourse. If you have any thing further to speak of, say it, but do not go over yesterday's conversation again."

Sep. "Our country wishes to receive and treat you with liberality. But there is an appearance of secrecy in the letter to the Minister, which requires explanation. Our conduct is in accordance with true politeness. How say you we are uncivil?"

Envoy. "If when the ship arrived, the Minister of Commerce had immediately reported to the Emperor the arrival of a United States vessel, with a Special Envoy on board,

bearing a letter from the President to the Emperor, and had requested leave for the Mission to proceed forthwith to the Capital; - such Conduct would have been open, polite and becoming. But to profess that he dare not report to the Emperor, and detain the Mission here for a long period refusing to let it proceed at once to the Capital, is indeed extremely rude.

(Sep. Withheld all Envoys bringing letters here, from what ever Country, have stated their contents, and the objects of their Missions; through Officers like us, to receive such information. This has always been necessary before a report could be made. We have heard of you as a just, polite, and well-demeaned nation; and the Minister, when he heard of your arrival, was much pleased, and desirous of bringing your business to a satisfactory conclusion, in order to establish a friendly intercourse. But if, with every thing unexplained, he were to report, and request the Emperor to allow a friendly intercourse with you, [they were here told that the Minister was required to make no such request] - what answer would he be able to give; should the Emperor enquire about particulars?

Here they were pointed to Mr. Crawford's account of his Mission to Siam and Cochin-China, page 269, where he received what amounted to a reprimand, for having shown to the Governor of Saigon the Governor General's letter, when the Minister of Elephantine told him, 'It is his Majesty's wish, when the Governor General writes again, that the letter may be sealed, for this is the custom of Cochin-China.' And again 'It is not agreeable to the customs of ^{the} ~~the~~ Kingdom of this country, that any should inspect letters addressed to His Majesty before they reach his own presence.' They did not appear, or chose ^{not} to appear, acquainted with the circumstances

of Mr. Crawford's Mission. They did not want, they said the original letter, a translation was all they required. Envoy. If I return and report to the President, that, when I came here to propose a friendly intercourse between our Country, the Minister of Cochinchina refused to report my arrival to the Emperor but took upon themselves to treat me rudely, and, after having detained me a whole month, forced me to leave, without obtaining admission to the Capital, - when this is told, what think you, will be the World's opinion of your Country. It's opinion will be, that you are an extremely rude nation.

If permission be not soon given for me to proceed to the Capital, I shall be necessitated to leave; for within the present year, I have to go to eight or nine other places." The latter part of this reply was intended to remove an error they seemed to have fallen into, in supposing that the Ship had come from the United States, solely to negotiate a treaty with Cochinchina.

Sep. Every thing in our Country must be done according to etiquette. Hitherto all countries, whether from far or near, have paid regard to this rule. The etiquette to be observed by Ministers of Government is to report no business, until they have obtained complete knowledge of it. We have been desirous to effect for you the objects of your Mission; but you have been obstinate in your determinations. Pray, what would you think of an Envoy from any other Country coming here, and refusing to have any thing done through the medium of Officers, deputed like us, for the purpose of arranging the business of his Mission; but insisting on immediate admission to the Emperor's presence! If the circumstances be told to all the world, the right and wrong will then be known. Our Country has always received other nations liberally, without deriving any advantage from them.

Before they continued you said there was no translation of the president's letter; now you say there is: before you said

the vessel was going to no other place; now you say she is going to nine other places. What are we to understand by this?

As not the slightest hint had been given to favour either of these assertions, they were immediately contradicted. They had never been told, either that the President's letter was not translated, or that the Envoy had business in Cochinchina alone.

They now stated they did not want the letter opened, they only required to know what was desired, whether land to build factories on, privileges of trade, or what?

Envoy - "No favours or privileges are asked for. Our government does not build factories. Friendly intercourse alone is desired."

Dep. "Is commerce desired?"

Envoy "That is necessarily included in friendly intercourse between the two countries; which will be for the advantage, not of one, but of both."

Dep. "You have now come over an extensive ocean as an Envoy. The Minister has acted according to the Emperor's gracious wishes of tenderness towards foreigners. He wished to conclude your affairs happily and satisfactorily, but you persist and determine of your own accord to return unsuccessful. Say not that you were not received well and liberally. The fault lies with you."

Envoy. "As you refuse our intercourse, and I cannot obtain permission to go to Hanoi, I must leave shortly. The fault lies not with me, but in the Minister's uncivil treatment. On my return I shall have to report, that the Minister had the presumption to take the business of the Mission into his own hands, without making any report to the Emperor. How call you such conduct liberal treatment?"

Dep. "We two have been sent to bring the business of your business Mission to a determinate point, but your obstinacy leaves us at last, what to do. We will return

in a day or two to the Capital, and make a report of the circumstances. This was said by the two who arrived on the 26th.

In reply, they were told, that the Envoy could have nothing to do with their movements. That, when quite ready he would leave, but that, when he did so, he would write a protest against the manner in which he had been treated, and that he would send a copy of the protest to the Emperor, and copies to other princes also. At first, not seeming to understand what was meant, they desired that it should be sent to the Minister instead of the Emperor. but this, they were told was out of the question. Jan. 29th Some Gentlemen who had been on shore in the course of yesterday, having been asked when the ship would sail, Mr. Monin visited the deputies this morning, with the following written communication:

"I hear that you enquired last evening when our ship would sail. I am directed by the Envoy to tell you, that if, within six days, the Imperial permission be not received for the mission to go to Huc, the vessel will then sail.

"The Envoy does not act inconsiderately, as deeming this affair of a trivial nature: but he is necessitated to leave, because the business confided to him in other places will not admit of a long delay.

"Nor does he consider it a thing of trivial import, that the Minister of Commerce, &c. refused to report his arrival to the Emperor, and to afford him the means of presenting the letter."

In reply, the two deputies who had first arrived (for the other two, though not yet started for Huc, did not appear) returned to their former position, that they were desirous of bringing the business to an amicable and satisfactory conclusion, but were prevented by the obstinacy of the Envoy. If a translation of the President's letter, and a complete statement of the objects of the mission were delivered to them, then some conclusion might be come to.

They were told it was useless talking thus, as the determinations of the Envoy had already been communicated to them. Should the Envoy go to Shui, on his arrival there, the Minister might receive a copy of the President's letter, and what explanations he might desire of the object of the Mission.

Similar conversation was kept up for a few minutes during which the deputies received a written paper from the three men who were within. They then wrote, "that the President being elected and promoted by the people, and not possessing the actual title of King, it behoved him to write in a manner properly decorous and respectful; on which account it was requisite for the translation to be explained, in order to expunge improper words."

In reply to this insulting language, they were told, that the President was inferior to no King or Emperor, and were then left.

In consequence of the insult thus offered to the President, Mr. Morrison again went on shore in the afternoon, in company with Mr. Fowler, for the purpose either of obtaining an apology, or of handing the deputies for the information of the Minister, a protest from the Envoy against the adoption of such a language. They now withdrew what they had said in the morning, and having previously torn up the paper on which they had written, they denied that they had said what was attributed to them. "The other day," said they, "you told us that your President is elected by the people: we asked therefore whether he is really a King or not. And tell us, we said, should be humble and decorous."

Had there been any doubt (which there was not) of the real sense of what they said in the morning, the total incoherence of what they now advanced would afford strong presumption against its truth. For who could write in the sentence, the question - "whether or not the President is a real King?" and

The assertion that letters should be humble and Obedient, with other than the insulting view attributed to them in the morning. But as they denied having spoken by command of their master the Minister, and wholly disclaimed any intention of insult, the apology was thought sufficient, and the Envoy's protest was not handed to them. They were again told that though the President does not bear the title of King, yet he is equal to any King or Emperor, and is acknowledged by all with whom the United States have intercourse.

This point being set to rest, a list of the refreshments which had been received from them at different times was handed to them, requesting them to say whether the list were correct or not. They were then told, that if the business of the Mission were to end unsuccessfully, the refreshments they had sent could not be accepted as presents, but must be paid for. This they strenuously resisted, saying repeatedly that the things were of small value. "Nothing" they were answered, "of the smallest value, can well be accepted, if the Mission ends without going to Hui. Should the Mission proceed thither, they will be accepted as tokens of a friendly disposition ^{between} the two countries; but otherwise, no friendly intercourse being established, every thing must be paid for."

As the feast when brought on board, had been represented as coming from the Emperor, it was now asked how that could be the case, since the Emperor was not yet apprised of the vessel's arrival? The deputies replied, that it is customary to present such refreshments to foreign vessels on their arrival; therefore it was considered as coming from the Emperor, although prepared by the provincial officers, at the direction of the Minister.

They were then asked what the Minister's object was in thus delaying the business of the Mission, and refusing to report to the Emperor. They replied the same as usual, that their wish was to expedite, not to retard the business of the Mission, which was hindered they said, only by the Envoy's refusal to act according

to their advice. It was argued, that if any one had business with them, he would not stay to explain his business to their servants, but would require to speak with themselves at once. Arguments, however, proved useless. They either could not or would not comprehend them.

The two deputies who were returning to Hue had not left, but were to start the same evening.

Jan. 30th. The deputies appearing to act under specific orders, from which they could not deviate in the least, the Envoy now addressed a letter to the Minister of Commerce, specifying the objects of the Mission, and enclosing a copy of the President's letter, with a Chinese translation of it. The following are copies of the documents.

(Copy No. 4)

Letter from Edmund Roberts, Esq. Special Envoy from the U. States of America to the Cochinchinese Minister of Foreign Affairs Commerce, &c.

Edmund Roberts, Special Envoy from the U. States of America, desires to inform Your Excellency that he wrote on the 18th of the present month, acquainting your Excellency with the wish entertained by the ~~rich~~ President of the U. States to open a friendly intercourse with the Emperor of Cochinchina; and with his consequent appointment of myself to be the bearer of a letter which I am to present to His Majesty; having at the same time full powers to treat, on behalf of the President, for the important objects which he has in view.

I have now the pleasure to enclose copies of the original and translation in Chinese of the President's letter to the Emperor, for your Excellency's inspection. The important objects of the President, mentioned in the letter, are solely to ascertain, if the Emperor is willing to admit the American Commercial intercourse on the same terms

as that of the most favoured Nations, or on what conditions he will admit it, and into what ports. No exclusive privileges are asked for. And the Envoy is not charged with any other matter or thing, excepting to establish a suitable commercial treaty between the two Nations. These are the only objects of the Mission.

Had your Excellency sent a written answer, requesting the above information, the Envoy would have given these particulars previously; but certain persons enquired the object of the vessel's coming, and asked for a copy of the President's letter, to whom this information could not be given, because they could show no document or authority from your Excellency.

The Envoy has already been here some time, and will be unable to delay much longer. He therefore requests your Excellency to provide the means for himself and others who are to accompany him to proceed to Hanoi speedily. For unless within seven days permission be received from the Emperor to proceed thither at once, the vessel must go to sea.

Signed and sealed on board the U. S. Ship of War Peacock, in the roadstead of Nung Lam in the province of Hoogor, this 30th day of January A.D. 1833. and of Independence the fifty seventh
(Signed) Edmund Roberts.

(Copy No. 5.)

Andrew Jackson, President of the United States of America
to His Majesty the Emperor of Cochin-China.

Great and Good Friend,

This will be delivered to your Majesty by Edmund Roberts, a respectable Citizen of these United States, who has been appointed Special Agent on the part of this Government to transact important business with Your Majesty. I pray Your Majesty to protect him in the exercise of the duties which are thus confided to him, and to treat him with kindness and confidence, placing entire reliance on what he shall say to you in our behalf.

specially when he shall repeat the assurance of our perfect amity and Good will towards your Majesty. I pray God to have you always, Great and Good friend, under his safe and holy keeping.

Written at the City of Washington, the 26th day of January A.D. 1835. and in the fifty six year of Independence.

Your Good & faithful friend

(Signed) Andrew Jackson

By the President

(Signed) Edw. Livingston, Sec. of State

The foregoing is a true copy of the original now in my possession

(Signed) Edmund Roberts.

These documents being completed, the packet was sealed up, and taken on shore by Mr Morrison. But now a new and unexpected difficulty arose. The letter (which, they were told, though addressed to the Minister, was intended to be seen by the Emperor) must be opened, submitted to their inspection, and corrected entirely according to their taste, ere they would receive or forward it.

This unheard of and arrogant requisition was strongly objected to. "What is the cause," they were asked, "if such behaviour? Here are four officers of whose names and rank we are equally ignorant (for their rank they had evaded telling when asked, and their names, though told by two of them, were not suffered to be written down); - these officers require full information respecting the objects of our Mission, and refuse to forward our official letters. In no other Country we have been to is an Envoy thus treated."

With the deputies, however, nothing that could be said was of any use. They acted apparently on specific and peremptory orders, and evinced a total disregard for every thing but a complete concession to all their demands. On the present

occasion they refused to write in answer to what was said to them. Through the Interpreter they repeated the same language they had before used so often used, respecting their own and the Minister's anxiety to conclude the business of the Mission satisfactorily, the necessity of conforming to the customs and etiquette of the country, and the obstinacy of the Envoy. &c.

When a letter they were asked, "sent to you, would a copy be first shown to your servants?"

So they replied, "but the case is not parallel. Your Envoy is like one standing at the door of a house."

Admitting that suppose me coming to the door of your house, on business with you; should I have to inform your servants what my business is, before I could enter?"

The quick little Interpreter, Miguel, said that this was agreeable to reason, a point which the deputies were left ready to answer. They could not allow the comparison. "Such," said they, "are our laws. They must be implicitly obeyed."

Had there been an Imperial order, it was resumed, "or a written answer from the Minister, then the business of the Mission might be communicated to you. But how can it be communicated to persons of whose names & rank we are ignorant? The objects of the Mission have therefore been stated in the letter, which it will be well for you to forward."

This obstinacy in requiring to know our object is insulting."

Mr. Morrison was now pressed to return to the ship, to receive the Envoy's permission for them to see the contents of the packet, and correct the phraseology of the letters. Finding them determined not to receive it as it was, he accordingly

being left, after having repeated the necessity of paying for their presents, should their continued opposition cause the failure of the Mission. They appeared personally desirous of conciliation, though their national vanity and prejudices would not suffer them to see any thing absurd or improper in the conduct which their wives obliged them to adopt.

In the evening Mr. Morrison again went on shore with Chinese Copies of the President's letter to the Emperor, and the Envoy's letter to the Minister. Having required that the crowd of attendants, who usually stood round listening to the Conversation, should be dismissed, the Envoy's letter was shown to the deputies. They immediately proceeded to criticize every word and sentence, making several alterations and corrections, which, though of small importance, and generally unobjectionable, occupied considerable time. During the conversation which the remarks made on various parts of the letter occasioned, the Interpreter Miguel, apparently of his own accord, though probably prompted by his employers, remarked, that the President is equal to a King, but that the Emperor of Cochin-China is superior to a King. The natural inference, that the Emperor of Cochin-China is superior to the President of the United States, he left to be deduced by others. The remark arose from an endeavour on the part of the deputies to have the President's title placed lower than that of the Emperor, - not, they would have it believed, from an idea of inequality, but on account of the humble style, which they insisted the writing party must adopt in speaking of themselves. The Envoy it was answered had taken that station which courtesy to the person he addressed required, but to place the President lower than the Emperor was a point of a different nature - a point which courtesy did not require, and which, the President and Emperor being in every respect equal in rank, could never be complied with.

Having at length concluded with the ^{Envoy's} letter to the Minister, every correction which could be considered derogatory or mean having been rejected, the deputies now desired to see a copy of the President's letter. This was for some time objected to;

and the impropriety of the demand, as well as the unpleasantness of compliance pointed out. They were resolved, however, to see it, and at length it was shown to them, but as they were proceeding to make alterations in it also they were stopped, and told that the President's letter could not be altered. Without making alterations in it, they insisted that the letter could not be forwarded, nor would they consent to receive it at all, unless, after seeing every correction made in both letters that they wished, the packet should be sealed before their eyes. They were told their want of confidence was offensive, and required a similar discredit of their authority, as their names and rank were unknown, and they had shown no credentials. They thereupon stated their names and rank, said they had no credentials, and argued that they too had been shown no credentials by the Envoy. The Envoy, it was replied, would show his powers to the proper individuals in fit time and place.

They still insisted on correcting the President's letter. Mr. Morrison therefore returned, about 9 P.M., leaving the sealed packet, addressed to the Minister, in charge of the deputies.

Jan. 31st Mr. Morrison, having made a copy of the Envoy's letter to the Minister, with the corrections which were last night agreed to as being immaterial, repaired on shore in the forenoon, with authority to make such trivial alterations in the translation of the President's letter as the deputies might desire.

He first enquired if the packet that was left on shore had been sent to the Minister, and was answered that, not being corrected it could not be forwarded. The deputies then repeated their unchanging expression of a "desire on the part of the Minister who had sent them, to arrange matters speedily and on a friendly footing." Such conversation being little likely to lead to any good result it was avoided, and they were requested, as they would not forward the packet, to return it. This was accordingly done, and the envelopes

being removed, the translation of the President's letter was laid before them, accompanied with a remonstrance against their conduct in insisting that it should be altered before they would forward it. About two hours were now spent in objecting to particular words and sentences, either as being improper and contrary to etiquette, or as being unintelligible.

They also made particular enquiries respecting the original letter, whether it was sealed or not, and whether the Chinese translation was signed by the President. They put some questions also about the signature of the Secretary of State, what was his rank, &c. They asked if the original letter was kept on hand, and if the one shown to them was only a copy. When told, "of course," they said that is right.

Among other points they professed not to understand the expression "Great and Good Friend," and they interpreted it according to their preconceived ideas, as "a request for a friendly intercourse." The expression was explained to them, & shown to be perfectly intelligible (for it was only their astonishment at such familiar language that prevented their understanding it). But still they considered it quite inadmissible, - the common word *you*, a friend, was unsuitable and improper between two great powers. The only thing that would satisfy such ear-breadth distinguishers was to say, "Your country and mine have amicable intercourse." Whenever the simple and common word *I* (Wo) occurred, it became necessary to substitute some other word, having a similar meaning as (Pun). And for *he* or *him* (ta) referring to the Envoy, they required the substitution of *Kae yuen*, the Paid Officer. Where the President says, "I pray your Majesty to protect him, in the exercise of the duties thus confided to him, and to treat him with kindness and

and confidence, they wished to introduce a request for 'deep condescension' on the part of the Emperor, which was rejected; and to satisfy them, a slight change was made in the phraseology of the translation, but without permitting any thing servile. The President's letter concluded with this expression, "I pray God to have you always, Great and Good Friend, under his safe and holy keeping." This they wished to change into a prayer to Imperial Heaven for the continual peace of Your Majesty's sacred person. In opposition to this proposed change, which would present the President in the light of an idolater - the Christian notion of the deity, as 'the God the Supreme ruler of Heaven and Earth, of the Nations and their Sovereigns,' was explained to them, and the divinity of heaven and earth, believed by the Chinese and Cochinchinese, was denied. - They then proposed, - by another change of the terms used to express the deity, to make the President pray to the 'Gods of heaven'. But this point they were obliged also to give up.

Having thus gone over the whole letter, without the admission of any degrading terms, though some expressions which they wished to have adopted were still of a doubtful nature, they were informed, that if, after consideration, it should appear right to make the proposed alterations, a copy would be taken on shore in the evening. And, as they insisted on having the packet closed before their eyes, it was agreed, that ~~the~~ the despatch should then be sealed up, and given them to forward to the Minister. But they were not yet satisfied. After suffering the letter to the Minister to pass muster (which they did with some reluctance), they re-examined the President's letter, & pointed out how much the words Emperor, Cochinchina, &c, should, as indicative of respect, be elevated above the head margin of the page and

finally they decided that it would be very improper for the President to address his letter simply to the Emperor (to che). It must they said, be transmitted either with silent awe (shu-te) or with uplifted hands (ta shang), - terms in frequent use among the Chinese and their humble imitators the Cochinchinese, in addresses from subjects to their sovereigns. These expressions were therefore rejected, and Mr. Morrison returned on board, to consider the other expression and explain them to the Envoy. They were told that a translation must be faithful to the original. They said, it should give the sense, without adhering to the words of the original. This was admitted but, ~~but~~ if a different tone was adopted, they were told then the sense could not be preserved.

Shortly after Mr. Morrison had reached the Ship, he was followed by one of the deputies, the other being kept back probably by his liability to sea-sickness. The former came furnished with written directions, to which he at times referred, having neglected to gain satisfactory knowledge of two important points, viz- whether there were any presents for the Emperor, as a token of sincerity; and whether the Envoy was prepared to submit to the etiquette of the Court, at an audience of the Emperor; this point being rendered very doubtful by the previous resistance shown to their numerous requisitions.

In reply to the first question the deputy was told, that as the subject was not mentioned in the letter from the President, it was unnecessary to refer to it before the conclusion of a treaty. Should the Emperor desire anything particular, it might be sent at his request. Deputy. The Emperor's coffers are full & overflowing, well provided with every thing curious and valuable; how can he

desire any thing from you! But you have come to seek trade and intercourse. Although the Emperor is tender and kind to strangers, and willing to admit them, - yet consider if it appears well to come without presents and empty hands."

Envoy. "My country seeks no favours or tenderness from any; but I desire to know how the Emperor is willing to admit our merchants to trade, - whether on the same footing as the Chinese, &c. or not. Our ships are found every where, but we seek favours from none."

Dep. "But I have heard that it is customary among the nations of the West, to send presents, when seeking intercourse with the dominions of others. On this account I ask the question, not because the Emperor wants anything."

Envoy. "As the Emperor does not want presents, why do you speak of them? Should a treaty be concluded, this is a minor matter, which can then be spoken of; but which does not require any previous attention." To this the deputy assented.

The ceremony of presentation was easily dismissed, by informing the deputy, that nothing beyond a bow, as to the President would be performed. The ceremony of the country was then asked. He said that it was to make five prostrations, touching the ground with the forehead, and asked if five distinct bows would be acceded to, without the prostrations. To this the Envoy replied, yes, - he would make five, ten, or as many bows as they desired, but the kneeling posture is becoming only in the worship of the Creator.

The deputy now urged the necessity of proper regard being paid to the elevation of the words Emperor, Cochin-China, &c; and to the use of "humble and decorous expressions." To this advice he endeavoured to give greater force, by saying, that in correspondence held by the Kings of Chu-nan, before the assumption of the present title of Emperor, such humble phraseology was made use of. This argument would imply inferiority in the President to one who bears the high title of Emperor, and was therefore instantly repelled as insulting. The deputy denied its being insulting, maintained the propriety of his argument,

and insisted on the use, at the commencement of the President's letter, of one or other of the derogatory terms already mentioned, viz. that the letter was sent with 'silent awe' or that it was presented with 'uplifted hands'. He was admonished not to repeat so insulting a demand, for that the President stood on a footing of perfect equality with the highest Emperor, and cannot therefore use any term that may make him appear in the light of one inferior to the Emperor of Cuckin-china. The same term it was added, will be used as is used in the letter from the Envoy to the Minister, which term implies equality, without any disrespectful avowal of it. Such demands, he was told, far from being amicable, were of a very unfriendly nature.

In reply, he said, that unless this requisition was complied with, he and his fellow-officers do not forward the despatch enclosing the copy of the President's letter, nor does they, he added, forward the letter to the Minister, without the President's letter, although the mention made in it of the latter should be erased. — As this determination left no alternative but complete failure or dishonourable concessions, he was required to repeat the refusal, which he did more than once. He then returned to the shore.

February 3^d. Two days having elapsed without any official intercourse with the shore, the junior deputy again appeared, his colleague still remaining on shore on account of sea-sickness. The professed object of coming was a mere visit; the real one, to propose another word to be used at the commencement of the President's letter, if the words previously suggested would not be adopted. This word was kin, implying reverence, solemnity, awe, veneration, &c. — not being much better than what had been proposed before, it was also rejected. The expression, as it already stood, contained he was told, nothing disrespectful, and

was a plain and simple version of the original. He was determined, however, that without the adoption of some derogatory expression, the letter should not be sent on to Hové - so that the business of the mission remained at a stand.

The deputy now shifted his position, as indeed none of them scrupled to do when needful, by adopting a false assertion. "While on shore," he said "every word was assented to, why is the use of these words now refused? This shows the convenient deafness or forgetfulness which these little-minded politicians can assume, when occasion requires; for it had been specifically stated, that not a word be altered without further considerations and the permission of the Envoy."

Thus baffled, he said, that the obstinate determination of the Envoy left him at a loss in what way to act.

"There is but one way," he was answered, "in which you can act. Take the President's letter without these alterations. If you insist on them, the business of the mission is at an end. The vessel will, however, stay the time already mentioned, till she is quite ready to leave. But you must not suppose she can wait to receive further refusals to fresh applications for permission to go to Hové."

When leaving, it was carelessly said to him, that as he had said American vessels were at liberty to trade, he should give a copy of the regulations of Commerce. This he refused.

The next day some similar questions respecting Commerce, which were asked during a short complimentary visit, were received uncourtously, and answered by the deputies with professions of ignorance.

February 7th. Eight days being now elapsed, since the return of two of the deputies to Hové, and nothing having been heard relative to the mission, the two remaining deputies were informed that the vessel would go to sea on the

✓ morrow, and Mr. Morrison was about to pay a farewell visit, and urge the receipt of payment for the refreshments at different times sent off, when the younger deputy came on board.

After a few compliments had passed, he was told, that if the wind were favourable, the ship would go to sea in the morning. He was asked, also, if there were any news.

The native Christian Miguel, before interpreting what was said, asked if the ship would not wait till something was heard from Home. But the deputy who was more cautious of expressing his feelings, simply replied, that he had no news. Had he heard from Home, he would immediately have come to report the news. He requested that no offence would be taken; nor any unpleasant feeling be entertained, on account of the manner in which the Mission left, as the failure was entirely owing to the difference of customs in the two countries. He hoped that all unfriendliness would be dismissed, and that American vessels would frequent the Cochinchinese harbours, as much as if the Mission had succeeded.

In reply to what he said respecting the difference of customs, he was told, that it could not be the custom of the Country to expect professions of inferiority from other countries, as the Minister had endeavoured to do in the present instance.

The Emperor, he said, would have used the same phraseology as that proposed to be used in the letter, if addressing by his Envoy the President of the United States. This, he was told, would not be desired in the United States, and on the contrary would only be subject to ridicule.

But he replied, "though you might not require it, our customs would." Then, it was rejoined, "since you would adhere to your own customs, if on a mission to the United States, it stands to reason that the Envoy of the United States should adhere to his — customs here."

He now shifted his ground, and while admitting that the expression proposed was a strong one, maintained, nevertheless, that it was not indicative of inferiority. Its use by inferiors in addressing their superiors was pointed out to him; and he was asked why, as the word first used was far from disrespectful he should wish it changed? — being at the same time again assured, that the word he had suggested should not be adopted. "If you have so determined," he rejoined, "I cannot receive the letter. But though the mission fail, that will not prevent your vessels coming to trade."

"The trade," it was replied, "is on so bad a footing, the regulations being unknown, and the government charges and duties unascertained, that vessels cannot come here."

"All nations that come here," he answered, as for instance the English and French, are on the same footing with you. They do not enquire about the laws, and none dare to extort from them more than the regular charges."

"This," he was told, "is not true, for the Chinese are on a different footing, being able to go to many places where the English and French cannot go. England and France have endeavoured to form treaties, but without success. We know the regulations of the English and French trade, but do not know any for the American trade. Hence our mission."

Being thus driven from one untenable position to another, he at length pleaded ignorance. Admitting the fact that the Chinese are allowed to trade in ~~China~~ ^{Amoy} and other places, he, however, knew only the regulations of ~~Amoy~~ ^{Amoy} and ~~Tsuen~~ ^{Tsuen} — he knew nothing of the laws in other places.

"The Mission," it was answered, "is not sent to you, but to the Emperor. He knows what the regulations are for every place."

"The Minister," he replied, "would know all, if the letters were sent to him, but without the change of phraseology already pointed out, it cannot be sent. The Envoy of Burma and Siam have used the same expressions as those proposed to you."

"This," he was answered "cannot be of no avail with the Envoy of the United States. If the Envoy of Burma and Siam have assented, either ignorantly or with full knowledge, to adopt expressions of a scurrilous nature, that can have no influence on this Mission."

"Without the letter," repeated the deputy, "the Minister cannot report to the Emperor."

Envoy. "If he will he can."

Dep. "No! I have not received any notice from him. I cannot say what he has done."

Envoy. "Eight days have elapsed since the two deputies have returned to the Capital."

Dep. "Only five days have elapsed since your last letter to the Minister was shown to us."

The deputy was now requested to receive payment for the refreshments sent to the Envoy and the Ship, as it was unpleasant to accept anything in the form of presents, the Envoy not having obtained the objects of his Mission. He was urged not to refuse payment, and assured that the Envoy was very sorry he was obliged to leave, without having brought about a friendly intercourse between the two nations. He refused, however, all payment, as strenuously as it was urged upon him. The things he said were mere trifles, and he could not accept anything for

31 1/2

51

them. Nor in this ⁶⁸ he say wrong, for they probably cost the government very much less than their real value, small as that was.

Before leaving, the deputy drank the health of the President; and the health of the Emperor of Cochinchina was drank in return. He then took leave, wishing us health, a pleasant voyage, and a speedy return. He was thanked, and told that he must not expect to see us again.

The next morning the ship got under weigh; and though all day slowly beating out of the harbour, nothing more was seen of the Cochinchinese.

per
G. L. Roberts

Special Agent

Transactions at Siam

After leaving Nang-lam on the 8th of February, the Peacock was detained for some time by very light winds and calms, in the neighbourhood of that Port. A fair breeze springing up, at length, from the Northward, the Cochinchinese Coast was rapidly passed, Cape Varela, Cape St. James, &c. being passed at a little distance. Pulo, Ubi, and other islands on the Coast of Cambodia were also seen during the passage. Towards the North of the Siamese Gulf, as the Siamese Coast appeared in sight, the wind grew lighter, and the land was slowly passed. We at length anchored off the mouth of the Menam on the 18th. All the coasts of this Gulf, and the Cambujan Islands, have been very little surveyed. The latter have often been occupied by Malay Pirates, and appear many of them well capacitated for trade. This, however, we had no experience of.

February 18th Having anchored in the morning off the mouth of the River Menam, a boat was sent to Pak-nam, a small fortified town, about three miles up the River, in order to announce the Envoy's arrival. On landing here, the house of the Governor was pointed out, and presently that officer himself appeared, accompanied by a native Portuguese Interpreter. His enquiries were answered by informing him of the vessel having come from the United States, with an Envoy, and of the object of coming. He was also told, that the Envoy had written a letter to the Minister of foreign Affairs, to inform him of the object of the Mission, but that he did not know how to address it: and as Chinese was the only language into which it could be translated, the Governor was requested

to call in a Chinaman, in order to learn from him the Chinese address of the Minister. Two or three Chinamen were accordingly brought, but no information could be obtained from them: and the Governor saying that he had already made a report of the Ship's arrival to his Superior at Bangkok, and that he would therefore have to wait for directions before he could forward any thing, the boat returned to the Ship. He wished to detain his visitors till the morning, and with reluctance allowed them to return on board, after promising to see him again the next day. The name of each individual was asked, and some surprise was shown that the Captain was not among the number.

Feb^{ry} 19th. Returning to Padinnam this morning, Mr. Morrison found that, in consequence of the vessel's arrival, an Interpreter had come down from Bangkok, through whom the questions of Yesterday, as to the Object of the Mission, &c. were repeated, the Governor saying that he could not trust to the Interpreter whom he had at first employed. He asked also if there were any presents for the King, in answer to which he was told that nothing could yet be said on that subject. As the Governor would not tell the name ^{or title} of the Chief Minister of foreign affairs the Envoy's letter was addressed in Chinese and English, to the "Superintendent-general of Foreign Affairs and Commerce," and was then delivered to the Governor. The following is a copy of it.

To His Excellency, the Superintendent-general of Foreign Affairs, Commerce, &c. Bangkok.
 Edmund Roberts, Special Envoy from the United States of America, desires to inform your Excellency that Andrew Jackson, President of the United States of America, wishing to open a friendly intercourse with the King of Siam, has sent the United States Ship of War Beaufort, Capt. David Gearing, to His Majesty's dominions.

And the President of the said United^{States} of America has deputed me his special Envoy to His Majesty's court, clothing me with full powers to treat, on behalf of the President of the United States, for the special purpose of effecting a Commercial treaty between the two Countries.

I have now the honour to inform Your Excellency that I have arrived in the said U. S. Ship off the coast of His Majesty's dominions. I therefore request your Excellency to make it known to His Majesty, that measures may be taken to ensure me, and the Officers and Servants who may accompany me (amounting in number to about 15 persons), a speedy arrival at Bangkok, where I shall be enabled immediately to enter on the important business confided to me by the President.

Signed and Sealed on board the U. Ship of War Peacock,
off the entrance of the River Menam in the Gulf of Siam,
this 18th day of February A.D. 1853: and of Independence
the fifty seventh.

(Signed)

Edmund Roberts

It was not ~~little~~^{till} after considerable delay and evasion that the Governor consented to receive and forward this letter. He professed to be expecting a despatch from Bangkok; but he afterwards found that it could not be expected before noon the next day. He therefore finally took the letter, promising to forward it, and requesting another visit on the following day, to receive the answer.

With the letter, he sent a report to the Minister, while drawing up which, he asked numerous questions about the length and size of the ship, her draft of water, number of guns, & of the crew, how many of the latter were sailors, and how many soldiers, what were the number of servants, &c. He would have proceeded with questions similar to this last, but the uselessness of them being pointed out, he desisted. When informed of the number of the crew, he asked in a rather suspicious manner, why they were so much more numerous than on board other ships. He was told that others were only Merchant ships, but that this was a vessel of war, and had no more than the usual number of hands;

whereupon he turned it off as a joke. He insisted that the vessel should come over the bar, and proceed to Hankow, and though told that she could not, he would hardly give up the point.

Just when leaving, the arrival of a Cochinchinese Ambassador was announced. His Mission was said to be an annual one, but we were afterwards told that it was to honor the ceremony of burning the body of the "Second King," that he was sent by His Cochinchinese Majesty. It now appeared, that there was a Superior officer in the place, to whom the Governor went to state the Cochinchinese ambassador's arrival, though he was ~~not~~ intrusted not with the local government, but with some special Commission.

February 20th As Mr. Morrison was going on shore this morning, to pay the visit which the Governor had requested, he met, near Paknam, a Portuguese, who said that he was "Captain of the Port," or harbour Master, that he had just arrived from Hankow, and was going to visit the ship. He wished Mr. Morrison to return with him; but as the visit to the shore was by request of the Governor, and the distance from the ship to the shore was too great to admit of immediate return (there being no wind), his desire could not be complied with. On shore, however, nothing was learned. The Governor said that the Captain of the Port had gone on board, and would do all that was necessary. After a little time, therefore Mr. Morrison returned.

Meanwhile, Mr. Medade, the Captain of the Port had been on board. He said that he had been sent down by the Phra Klang, as soon as he was aware of the arrival of the Envoy, and that the King and ^{his} Ministers were happy to see an American ship of war; adding that the King was very desirous of having a friendly Commercial Intercourse with the United States, and that he had

established, a few years back, a treaty with the British, by their Envoy Captain (now Major) Burney, who had been very well received in Siam. He made the same enquiries respecting the Ship and Mission which had before been made by the Governor of Paknam, - asked how long the vessel had been absent from America, - what places she had been to, where she was last from &c.

M^r. Piedade was then informed that the vessel could not go up the river, that suitable conveyances for fifteen persons to accompany the Envoy would be required, and that the Envoy wished to conclude the business of his mission as speedily as possible. A month was mentioned by the Envoy as the expected limit of his stay. This appeared to the Captain of the Port too short a period, but he left professing the wish to afford all the assistance which lay in his power, and declaring that if permitted, he would certainly come again in two or three days, with conveyances for the Mission to proceed to Bangkok.

February 23. Two Siamese came on board today, accompanied by a Portuguese Interpreter. One of the former was a Pilot, and hence acquainted with a little English, the other was an Officer from Bangkok, who wished to see and examine the vessel, in order to make a report concerning it to his government. They stated that the Captain of the Port had returned to Paknam, with two government barges, and that the next day, when every thing was arranged he would come off, also that the Phra-Klang, or Minister of Foreign Affairs was happy to hear of the Envoy's arrival, and sent some fruit as a token of his regard.

Feb^y 25th. Two barges, with numerous flags flying, came and anchored at a short distance from the Ship, in the course of the day, but there was no one in either of the barges to give any information, and it was not till late in the afternoon that the Captain of the Port appeared. When he at length came, he brought off with him a Siamese officer, well dressed, who, he said, was a person of some talent and a painter, and therefore sent by the King to look at the ship, the guns, &c, all which had been highly praised by previous visitors.

The day being so far advanced, the Envoy would have

deferred starting till the morning, but the Captain of the Port urged that every thing was prepared on shore for the night's accommodation, and added that it was necessary to announce the Mission's arrival at Paknam, before it could proceed from thence to Bangkok. The Envoy accompanied by Captain Geisinger, several officers of the Ship, and Mr. Morrison, making with the addition of four servants fifteen in all, set out accordingly, the Envoy receiving a salute of 13 guns from the ship, which was returned by the Royal barge. They arrived at Paknam about an hour after dusk, and were forthwith introduced into the Governor's house, which, by addition of Chintz hanging, on the pillars and walls, carpets on the floor, and the lights of several lamps, was much improved in its appearance. The conversation was of course general, and soon after supper, which was laid out, as far as his means admitted in European style, the Governor took leave for the night, and returned to his own apartments.

Feb. 25th Breakfast being over, the Envoy, after a little conversation with the Governor of Paknam, started again for Bangkok, which was not reached till dusk in the evening. The Phra Klang was said to have been at the landing place, but he did not show himself to the Mission, and the Captain of the Port having proceeded immediately on his arrival, to the Royal presence, the Mission was received by a Moorish or Chuliah Secretary, in the employ of the Phra Klang. In the course of the evening, the Minister's eldest son, a young man, about 26 years of age, called on the Envoy and sat a little, conversing on ordinary topics.

The house appointed for the use of the Mission, though not built according to our own ideas of comfort, is far from mean; and being newly whitewashed previous to our arrival, presented in good & decent appearance.

* N.B. - The building was of two stories each wing being 155 feet with a dining Hall between them, with a central garden & an inner wall & double gates.

Its situation is also preferable to most others.

Feb. 26th. A visit was received this morning from the Phraya-viset, or General of Artillery, Sr. Benedito de Arvellegria; and his brother Pascoal, a Colonel of Artillery. The former of these Gentlemen has charge of the house, during the stay of the Mission. The visit was merely complimentary.

In the course of the forenoon, the Captain of the port came, with a message from the Phra-Klang, that he hoped to have the favor of a visit from the Envoy in the afternoon. It appears that it is the custom of the Country for Ambassadors to call on the Phra-Klang first. As the present Phra-Klang is one of the prime ministers, he has not any superior in the direction of Foreign affairs as when the Mission under Mr. Crawford was here. These circumstances removed all objections, and five o'clock was accordingly fixed for the visit, when boats were to be provided for the Envoy and all the officers accompanying him to proceed to the Phra-Klang's residence. At point which it was found necessary to concede on this occasion was the delivery of the President's letter into the Phra-Klang's hands. The arguments urged by the Captain of the Port were that it is the constant custom of the Country to deliver letters intended for the King to the Phra-Klang first; and that this custom had been conformed to by previous Envoys from other countries.

At the appointed hour, the Captain of the Port came to the house, with two boats in which all embarked, the Envoy taking with him the originals, with Chinese translations of his Power and Passports, and of the President's letter to the King. The box which contained these documents was placed by the Phra-Klang's attendants on a golden cup, and laid opposite to where the Phra-Klang sat, in the centre of the room. The Envoy and suite sat on chairs, on the Phra-Klang's right hand, while the Captain of the Port, with a few other Portuguese, and several other Moormen or Chulicks lay prostrate, on a raised bench, on his left. Among the Siamese attendants, whose place was behind the Envoy, were several of the Minister's sons, in the same abject posture. One of these, being directed to hand cigars to the foreign visitors, was obliged, like the servants, to crawl round to each,

on his hands and feet!

Note - after presenting them to the Captain he stood up & presented in this position - he then returned to his feet & was kneeling on his hands & knees

The Phia-Klang commenced by asking several questions respecting the object of the Mission, where the Ship was from, how long out, what places she had been to, &c. When in reply to his enquiries, he was told that she had been upwards of eleven months from the United States, he expressed surprise at the length of the voyage, and desired to know what had occasioned it. The places she had been to were there fore mentioned, whereupon he asked if the Envoy had had any business at each of them. He was answered that the Envoy's Mission was only to two or three places, and that the visit to other places had been, either to look after American Commerce, or to obtain provisions.

The documents which the Envoy had brought with him were now produced, at the Phia-Klang's desire; but he expressed no wish to look at them. He asked the Envoy if he desired to conclude the treaty speedily, and was answered that he certainly did; for that the vessel would soon be out of bread and other provisions that could not be obtained here, and that, besides, she had several other ports to visit, which rendered it desirable for her to proceed on her voyage as speedily as possible. He then promised his assistance in expediting the conclusion of the treaty.

The Phia-Klang next desired to know the objects of the treaty, and was told that the principal object was to place the Commerce of the United States on the same footing as that of the most favored nation; and as it was understood from him that the English Commerce was on a favorable footing, he was asked if the Envoy might be allowed to see the English treaty effected by Captain Burney in 1826. This he promised to show the next day.

The Envoy enquired when he might expect an audience, to which the Minister replied that until the King had seen the translation of the President's letter, nothing could be said on that subject. During the conversation, Dr. Ticknor, who was of the party, was asked if he had any vaccine matter with him. Several other questions

were asked of a general nature, after which the Minister said, that he wished Mr. Morrison to remain and explain the Envoy's documents, in order to have them put in Siamese. This being assented to, the Envoy and the other gentlemen returned.

Mr. Morrison was conducted into a small shed on one side of the Phra Klang's house, where an officer whom the Portuguese called the "Second Phra Klang" presided. He was attended by a Chinese Secretary, a Siamese clerk, the Captain of the Port, the Phya-wiset or General, Sr. Benedito, and his brother the Colonel. He was also joined by the Phra Klang's eldest son, after a time by the Phra Klang's eldest son Luang-nai-sit.

The President's letter was first produced, and after being read over and explained in Portuguese to the Captain of the Port, was interpreted by him to the "second Phra Klang," who told the Siamese clerk what words to use in writing it down. When this was accomplished, sentence by sentence, two or three Chinamen were called to read the Chinese translation. After this had been explained to them, the Siamese version was read over, and they approved of it, as agreeing with the Chinese. This concluded, the same process was gone through with the power given to Mr. Roberts as Special Agent of the United States, explaining that the Chinamen did not stay until the Siamese version was finished. After it was done, the seal of the United States underwent a long examination, and considerable surprise was expressed at the President's letter having no seal attached. They were told that official documents are sealed as well as signed, but that it is not usual for letters to be so, and that the President's letter being only an introduction to the King, it was not enclosed in a sealed envelope, because it is customary for introductory letters to be carried open. They had been conversing among themselves on this subject, for a considerable time, when a message came from the Phra Klang (who was then at the palace) for the translation of the documents. They were reminded that the Passport had not yet been read, but after looking at it, and being told what it was, they said it did not require to be translated. They then took the original of the President's letter, and the Chinese translation of it,

62

but declined taking the power. Mr. Morrison then received permission to depart.

He was accompanied to the house by the Captain of the Port, who was directed to ascertain the reason of the President's letter not being sealed, and then to proceed to the palace and inform the Phra-Klang. It was repeated to him by the Envoy, that a letter of introduction was never sealed; and that their doubts were needless, as the Power alone was quite sufficient, without any letter from the President. This message, he stated, the next morning, did not appear satisfactory to the Phra-Klang, although the King did not express any objections, when it was mentioned to him.

Feb^y 27th. Two or three messages passed during the day concerning the treaty, and it was expected that the Phra-Klang would allow a copy to be taken from the original English, so far as related to Commerce, which indeed had been promised by him to the Envoy. In the evening however, the Captain of the Port came to say, that one of the Minister's Secretaries would presently call, with a Siamese copy of part of the treaty which he would interpret into Portuguese. Shortly after, the Chuliah Secretary, by whom the Mission had been received on its arrival, came, accompanied by Mr. Benedict, the Phaya Viset, and Mr. Prida, the Captain of the Port. The two latter brought one Catty or 80-ticals of money, which they said, were sent by the King for the Envoy's use, to purchase whatever he might want. To avoid giving offence, the money was accepted, the Envoy telling them that he hoped to have an opportunity of giving something in return for it, before his departure.

It did not appear however appear that the Phra-Klang's Secretary was furnished with a copy of the British treaty. He entered into conversation respecting the object of the Mission, and the nature of the treaty desired. He explained the former mode of levying duties on articles of Commerce imported or exported, and the present expectations of British Commerce with Siam; and then asked whether

either of these, or a new treaty, was required. He was answered that the United States being a distinct nation, of course a distinct treaty would be necessary. This he afterwards reported to the Phra Klang, as signifying, that a treaty was not desired similar to the English, and therefore he concluded it needless to show it a copy of the British treaty.

The Secretary asked when the Envoy would wish to have an audience of the King, whether before or after the treaty. He was answered that that must depend on the King's pleasure.

Several other questions which had been before asked and answered, were also repeated. The conversation then ended, and the three gentlemen left, to return and make their report to the Phra Klang.

Feb. 28th This evening the Envoy paid another visit to the Phra Klang, in order to prevent unpleasant mistakes being made, by erroneous statements on the part of the Chuliah Secretary. He was on this occasion accompanied only by Mr. Morrison, and the Phra Klang was attended only by his secretary, the Captain of the Port, and the General Phaya Viset, besides some of his sons and two or three domestics.

After a little complimentary conversation, the Phra Klang asked if the Envoy wished to say any thing about the British treaty. Stating at the same time, that his Majesty was willing to enter into a treaty with the United States, on the same terms as with the British, but that nothing more favourable could be conceded. The Envoy replied that it was his wish to see the Commercial parts of the British treaty, which the Phra Klang had before promised to show him.

A copy in Siamese of six of the articles of the British treaty was then brought out, and read over by the Chuliah Secretary, while the Captain of the Port interpreted it, sentence by sentence into Portuguese. The following is the substance of the six articles, written down from memory, and therefore perhaps not quite correct.

Art. 1. All vessels, whether ships, brigs, schooners, or any other class of vessels, coming to trade with Siam, must submit to the regulations of the country. They may not export rice. Nor may they import any munitions of war, except for sale to the King. And if the King does not require any of the said munitions of war to be imported, they must in that case be carried back. Exclusive of these two articles they shall be at perfect liberty to buy, sell or barter whatever, and with whomsoever, they please.

Art. 2. On her arrival off the mouth of the river, every vessel shall be required to cast anchor outside the bar. The Captain shall then send a person on shore, with a Manifest of the number of men, amount of cargo, &c., on the receipt of which, the Governor of Paknam shall order a Pilot on board, to bring the vessel over the bar into the river, and if the vessel has not been to Siam before, he shall send a copy of the regulations herein contained, with an Interpreter to explain them.

On the vessel's arrival at Paknam, she shall there again cast anchor, and, after ^{having} been searched by the proper officers, to see that she has no contraband goods on board, she shall there land her guns and ammunition, to be kept in charge until her return. The Governor of Paknam will then grant a license for her to proceed up the river.

Art. 3. On the vessel's arrival at Bangkok, she will be boarded and examined by the Phra Klang's officers, who will take account of whatever merchandise she has on board.

Art. 4. A measurement charge shall be levied on all vessels according to their size in the proportion of 1700 ticals per Siamese fathom of breadth on all vessels importing merchandise, and of 1500 ticals per fathom on such as bring species only - Beyond this no officer shall be allowed to make any additional charge, this charge being levied, free permission to trade shall be given.

5. When the export cargo is completed and the vessel ready to sail, the Captain or Supercargo shall apply to the Phra Klang for a Passport; after obtaining which, the vessel may go down the river to Paknam, where she must again cast anchor. After being examined, if no fugitive, kidnapped person, or other individual not included in the passport be found on board, the guns and powder will be returned, and the vessel will receive permission to sail.

Art. 6. Every individual, whether Captain, Mate, Pilot, Mariner, or other person, shall be required to pay obedience to the laws of the Country; and, in case of disobedience, to submit to the punishment prescribed by law. In case of killing another, the life of the Criminal shall be forfeited, whatever be his station. For any other offence, as beating, robbing, or otherwise maltreating any one, or for insulting or speaking ill of the Officers of government, a ransom may be paid by a Captain or other officer of a vessel, in lieu of Castigation; but a Mariner or other person, not having rank in the vessel, shall be punished for any of these offences, by flogging, according to the extent of his offence.

While they were reading over these articles, the Envoy remarked to the Phra Klang that most of the particulars were simply Port regulations, which it was unnecessary to have embodied in a treaty, as every nation has an undoubted right to make its own regulations, and obedience to them on the part of those who choose to frequent such countries is a matter of course. It was also stated, that it could not be agreed, in a treaty with the United States, that a man should be punished for his language, as in the ^{late} article which had been read. The engaging that a ransom should be paid instead of flogging, or that the flogging of officers should be permitted was also rejected against.

Three points were then mentioned, as very important additions, viz:

1. That vessels coming to seek a market, and being obliged to return without either finding a sale for their Merchandise, or purchasing goods of the Country, should be allowed to leave free of charges.

2. That the Government of the United States should have power of appointing Consuls, when advisable.
3. That if, by any future treaty or otherwise, any other nation shall obtain a reduction of the present charge, the vessels of the United States shall partake equally in the advantage of such reduction.

The first and last of these propositions were acceded to. Against the second, strenuous objections were urged. The chief, in fact the only argument against Consuls was the uselessness of the Portuguese Consul, who has held the appointment and had a treaty the Phra-Nang said, fifteen years, without having a single Portuguese vessel to trade in Siam. The badness of the Portuguese Consul, he added, has given the government a dislike and dread even of the name of Consul, for testimony of whose badness he desired the Envoy to make inquiry among the people. The Envoy replied that he knew nothing either good or bad of the Portuguese Consul, but that his character, whatever it might be, need be no impediment to the appointment of American Consuls; adding that the American trade is of far greater extent than the Portuguese, sending about 200 vessels into the ports of different neighbouring nations countries every year. The Phra-Nang repeated, that he disliked the mention of Consuls; but that as soon as a pretty considerable trade should be established between the United States and Siam, the appointment of Consuls might then be agreed to. He was told that this would require a second treaty, which would take up much time as well as expense. The establishment of Consuls in other countries was also urged, but in ^{vain} vain; the Phra-Nang persisting in his opposition to their appointment, until the establishment of trade.

The Envoy therefore took leave, stating that he would draw up a treaty, such as he wished to propose to His Siamese Majesty, on the part of the United States, which proposed treaty, he would deliver, when finished, to the Phra-Nang, for his and the King's consideration.

March 1st. Mr. Pridmore the Captain of the Port, came to converse about the presents intended for the King,

and wished to know of what they consisted. He said, that before they could be taken to the King, officers would be sent to see that they were proper to be delivered to him. He was told what the presents consisted of, and that they were only a few ^{small} articles, bought in China, by the Envoy, - those sent out from the United States, not having come to hand. But if the King fancied any particular things, and would mention it before the departure of the Mission, they should, he was told, be forwarded, with the ratification of the treaty.

Mr. Piedade gave it as his opinion, that if the presents intended for the Phra-Klang were sent to him at once, he would be more expeditious in forwarding the business of the Mission. But at the same time he did not think it would be becoming to send them, before the articles intended for the King had been presented.

March 5th. The Envoy having drawn up the following articles of a treaty, to be proposed to the King and his government, and a portuguese translation of them having been made, the Phra-Klang appointed this morning for the Envoy to call on him and converse respecting them.

Proposed Articles of

'A treaty of Amity and Commerce between His Majesty the Magnificent King of Siam and the United States of America.

- Art. 1. There shall be a perpetual peace between the United States of America and the Magnificent King of Siam.
- Art 2. The citizens of the United States shall have free liberty to enter all the Ports of the Kingdom of Siam, with their cargoes, of whatever kind the said cargoes may consist, and they shall have liberty to sell the same to any of the subjects of the King, or others, who may wish to purchase the same, or to barter the same for any produce or Manufactures of the Kingdom, or other articles that may be found there.

no prices shall be fixed by the Officers of the King on the articles to be sold by the merchants of the United States, or the merchandise they may wish to buy, but the trade shall be free on both sides, to sell, or buy, or exchange, in the terms and for the prices the owners may think fit; — and whenever the Citizens said Citizens of the United States may think fit to depart, they shall be at liberty so to do. — and if any Officer of the King shall contravene this article, he shall be severely punished. It is understood and agreed, however, that nothing contained in this article shall be considered as granting permission to American Citizens to sell munitions of war to any person excepting to His Majesty, or to export rice which is prohibited.

Art III. Vessels of the United States, entering any port within His Majesty's dominions, and selling or purchasing a cargo of Merchandise, shall pay, in lieu of import or export duties, tonnage, license to trade, or any other charge whatever, a measurement duty only, as follows, viz: On every vessel selling merchandise the sum of one thousand seven hundred Ticals or Bats, for every Siamese fathom in breadth, measured on the upper deck, the same fathom being computed to contain 78 English or American inches, which corresponds to 96 Siamese inches; but if the said vessel should purchase a cargo with species only, she shall pay the sum of fifteen hundred Ticals or Bats for each and every fathom before described. Furthermore — neither the aforesaid measurement duty, nor any other charge whatever, shall be paid by any vessel of the United States that enters a Siamese Port for the purpose of refitting, or for refreshments, or to enquire the state of the market; — and any such vessel entering such ports, and purchasing a part of a cargo only, if such part does not exceed one half of her registered tonnage, she shall not be liable to pay more than a moiety of the aforesaid measurement duty, and so in proportion, for a greater or lesser quantity.

Art IV. American Citizens shall pay no other or higher rate of duties, or ^{other} charges, than the Nation ^{the} most favoured shall pay —

Art. V. If any vessel of the United States shall suffer shipwreck on any part of the Magnificent King's dominions, the persons escaping from the wreck shall be taken care of, and hospitably entertained, at the expense of the King, until they shall find an opportunity to be returned to their country, when the United States will pay all the expenses which they have incurred; and the property saved from such wreck shall be carefully preserved and delivered to the ~~proper~~ owner, or the Consul of the United States, or to any authorized Agent, so that it may be restored to the proper owner.

Art. VI. No Citizen of the United States shall be sold or retained as a slave, or punished, or deprived of his liberty in any manner whatever, for any debts contracted by him to any person residing within his Siamese Majesty's dominions, provided, however, that the debtor shall make an equitable distribution of all the property he possesses to his creditors, and this being done in good faith, he shall be discharged from all future liabilities for any balance that may be due.

Art. VII. The Citizens of the United States resorting to the ports of the Kingdom of Siam for the purpose of trade, shall have leave to land and reside in the said ports, without paying any tax or imposition whatever for such liberty, other than that which the most favoured nation shall pay.

Art. VIII. If any Citizens of the United States, or their vessels, or other property, shall be taken by pirates, & brought within the dominions of the Magnificent King, the persons shall be set at liberty, and the property restored to the owner, if he is present, or to the American Consul, or to any authorized Agent, so that it may be restored to its lawful owner.

Art. IX. The President of the United States may appoint Consuls to reside in the Ports of the Kingdom where the principal Commerce shall be carried on, which Consuls shall be the exclusive Judges of all disputes or suits wherein American Citizens shall be engaged with each other. They shall have the power to receive the property of any American Citizen dying within the Kingdom, and to send the same to his heirs, first

paying all his debts due to the King's subjects. The said Consuls shall not be arrested, nor shall their property be seized, nor shall any of their household be arrested, but their persons and property and their houses shall be inviolate. Should any consul, however, commit any offence against the laws of the Kingdom, complaint shall be made to the President, who will take cognizance thereof, according to the extent of his offence.

After conversing for some time on the languages in which the treaty should be drawn up, - the Phra-Klang requiring it to be in Chinese, in addition to English & Siamese, because the former is a language well known in Siam, and the Envoy demanding that it should be in Portuguese or some other language that is known in the United States, it was finally concluded that it should be drawn up in four languages, viz. Siamese, English, Chinese, & Portuguese.

It was next stated by the Phra-Klang, that it would be necessary to have two copies of the treaty, which would be sealed by the Phra-Klang and the Envoy: then one copy - being kept in Siam, the other must be carried to the United States, and being there ratified, it shall be brought back to Siam, when the King will affix his seal to the other copy, and give it in exchange. This was objected to as being contrary to the general usage. It was answered that Captain Burnay had done the same. The Envoy finding the Phra-Klang unwilling to give up the point, desired time for consideration.

The Phra-Klang then entered on the discussion of the several articles, stating his objections to what he deemed it improper to accede to.

The first three articles were passed over by him without any objections.

The fourth article was objected to, on account of the expression "the nation the most favored" - "No favor," said the Phra-Klang, "is shown to any nation more than to another. All square rigged vessels, and

and vessels manned by Europeans, are charged alike. The only difference that exists is between such vessels and Chinese junks. But between these no comparison can be made:— therefore junks must not be brought into the question. Let the article be amended thus:— 'If the vessels of any other nation shall hereafter obtain a lower rate of duties than the present, American vessels shall enjoy the advantages of such reduction'.— If any American should however, on a junk rigged vessel, and send her here, manned and commanded by Chinamen, then such vessel shall be considered the same as other junks, owned by Chinese or Siamese.' The Envoy urged in reply that this gave other nations an advantage, as, from the proximity of their settlements, at Singapore, Batavia, Manila, and Macao, the English, Dutch, Spanish, & Portuguese can send junks to Siam, which the distance of the United States must prevent American Citizens from doing. The Phra-Klang persisted however in his objection, and said, that it would be necessary to insert the amendment.

The fifth article seemed to have been misunderstood at the first reading. The Phra-Klang said, that the Siamese government distinguishes three classes of sufferers from Shipwrecks, — 1. The poor, i.e. the mariners, who are taken care of without charge. — 2. Richer individuals, who, not being known, are required to pay the charges of their entertainment before they can leave, — and 3. Those who being known as trustworthy persons, are allowed to leave on the credit of their paying the expenses incurred by them, after return home. The Envoy pointed out, that the article stated, that the government of the United States, not the individuals would pay for all expenses; and added that the United States made no distinction in such cases between rich and poor. The Phra-Klang was then understood to accede to the article.

The sixth article occasioned some demur. It was asked,

if that were acceded to, how could evil-minded and dishonest men be punished? They might deliver over their property to some one else, and say that they had none left. - It was answered that when such misconduct could be proved, punishment would be just, by imprisonment or other methods, but not by slavery: and it was added, that though the article should not be embodied in the Treaty, yet to enslave any Citizen of the United States would certainly be resented. - Therefore that the Envoy thought it better to guard against any kind of dispute by including it in the Treaty. - The Phra-Klang took this opportunity of stating the necessity in his opinion, of mentioning in the Treaty, how individuals should be punished for different offences. It was replied, that the laws of the country ought indeed to be made known to strangers, but that it is quite unnecessary to comprehend them in a Treaty, as obedience to them is a matter of course. Those who may be unwilling to obey them must stay away. The Phra-Klang then passed over to the next article, without expressing any further opinion on the subject of the sixth.

The seventh article met with the same objection as the fourth. - the use of the term "most favoured." Another objection was that at some Ports trade not being permitted, persons could not reside there. It was replied, that if any one should go to such ports, where there was no trade allowed, he must be directed to some other one open to trade.

The eighth article was approved of.

The ninth article was rejected in toto. The Phra-Klang refused to entertain any idea of a Consul, - until a trade of some extent should be established between Siam & the United States. In this determination he persisted in spite of every argument.

The Phra. Klang then said, that when a Siamese translation of the articles should be completed, he would put down in writing whatever alterations he desired, and send the same to the Envoy.

At the Envoy's request, he promised to send the standard measure of a Siamese fathom.

The Envoy stated that \$500 ticals per fathom on vessels bringing specie only would not be sufficient to induce Merchants to import dollars. If therefore the government desired the importation of dollars it would be necessary to reduce that charge. The Phra. Klang said, that, though the Americans could import more specie than the British, yet no distinction could be made in the amount of charges for different nations. He was advised, therefore, if the government wished the importation of specie, to reduce the charge on all nations. To this he returned no decisive answer. The conversation then concluded, and the Envoy took leave.

March 6th This Evening Mr. Piedade paid a half private, a half official visit, to inform the Envoy, that, until the presents for the King had been seen and reported on, a day could not be appointed for the audience of the King. This morning was therefore fixed for showing them. It was at the same time again explained to him, that the presents were small and purchased in China, by the Envoy himself, in consequence of the loss of the presents originally sent out from the United States; but that if the King would mention what things he should like to have, they should be carefully sent out to him, by the vessel which should bring back the ratification of the treaty.

March 7th This morning, Luang. nai. Sit, the Phra. Klang's eldest son and one of the officers of the King's household, came, accompanied by Mr. Piedade, to examine the presents intended for the King. After no very decorous examination of every thing, during which fault was found, and questions respecting the prices were asked, without the least regard

to delivery, the following list was given:

For the King.

1. Three pairs of worked and enamelled Silver baskets
2. A pair of gold watches set in pearls and enamelled.
3. Sixty pieces of slate-colored pongee.
4. Twenty pieces of black crape.

For the Phra-Klang.

1. Two pairs of worked silver baskets, similar to those presented to the King
 2. One gold watch set in pearls & enamelled
 3. Forty pieces of slate-colored pieces pongee
- Other presents given in connection with the Mission were
one box imperial tea.

Fifty two Pieces slate coloured Pongee.

Eight pieces of Silk Lusture. Ropes & Sweet Meats
& all the ^{the} Grey Silk

It appears that the presents were little valued, on account of their having been brought from China, not from the United States.

Soon after the list had been taken to the Phra-Klang, Mr. Pidade returned, to say, that the Phra-Klang hoped to have the pleasure of seeing the Envoy in the afternoon, when, it was hinted, he would expect to see the presents intended for himself.

Accordingly, in the afternoon, the Envoy went with the presents, which the Phra-Klang received with little ceremony. He regretted that he had not yet finished the necessary alterations of the articles proposed by the Envoy, but said they would be finished, by the next afternoon, when he hoped to see the Envoy again, to converse respecting them.

The next day, however, an excuse was brought, that he was so much occupied by the ceremonies attendant on shaving the head of one of his nephews, that he must defer the visit till the following day.

March 9th To day the P'ra. Klang's alterations of the proposed articles were concluded, but not being yet translated into Portuguese, the Envoy's visit was again deferred, but without any excuse being sent.

Last evening and this, the Envoy and suite were invited to witness Siamese theatricals & tumbling at the Phaya-si-pi-hat's house. This officer is the P'ra-klang's brother, and second in the department of foreign affairs. The invitation was intended as a compliment to the Envoy, but from ignorance, or want of consideration, or both, rather an inferior place was given the first evening, which was somewhat bettered the next. Both evenings, the Prince Chao-fa-noi, one of the King's brothers, - and the P'ra. Klang were present, - but according to Siamese custom, showed no attention to any one.

March 10th The Portuguese translation being concluded of the P'ra. Klang's alterations in the proposed treaty, a boat was sent this afternoon from the P'ra. Klang's, to conduct the Envoy thither.

After some complimentary enquiries, the Portuguese translation of the treaty, as proposed by the P'ra. Klang, was delivered to the Envoy. When he had read a part of it, objections were made to the total alteration of almost every word of the original, whereby it was in some cases altogether changed in its meaning, in others deprived of its force, and in others changed without any object. The P'ra. Klang replied, that that was the way of forming a Treaty, first one party and then the other, altering each other's proposals, until they came to a final agreement. The forming of a Treaty, he added, might be compared to a person purchasing an article, which he endeavours to obtain as cheap as possible, while the owner wishes to sell it as high a rate as he can obtain for it; and so a medium price is fixed upon. - The correctness of the parallel was denied by the Envoy; and the delay necessarily

attendant on such a mode of procedure was represented. It was added that to converse on the subject was the easiest method; and that the Envoy had considered most of the articles to have been agreed to in the previous conversation respecting them, on the 5th. inst. The Phra. Klang answered, that ^{that} was to last as long as Heaven and Earth shall endure, could not be concluded so hastily, and that he could not have agreed to the proposals on the previous occasion, as he had not then had opportunity of consultation with the other chief Ministers. He then advised the Envoy to return and consider the alterations made in the proposed treaty at his leisure, saying that the next day his time should be at the Envoy's disposal, to converse over the objectionable points, at any period of the day he might think best. An hour having been fixed, the Envoy accordingly left.

The following is a translation of the articles, as altered by the Phra. Klang.

"Than Chau. Phaya Phra. Klang, one of the principal Ministers of the Council of His Siamese Majesty's Court at Sia-yet-hia, and Mr. Edmund Roberts, Minister sent by Mr. Andrew Jackson, President of the Government of the United States of America, who has come to this court of Siam, on behalf of Mr. Andrew Jackson, — to form a treaty of sincere friendship, for the purpose of closely uniting the two nations with the object of mercantile trade; — and of combining them by mutual interests, so that there may be no dissensions between them, to interrupt, on either side, the cordial desire now entertained of continuing friends for ever, or as long as Heaven and Earth shall exist.

Siam makes this Treaty with the Americans of the United States, on the — day of the 1196th year, Marong chat tava sot (or the year of the dragon), of the Siamese Era; — it being written, on the one side, in Siamese,

and sealed with the seal of the Chao-phaya Pha Klang, Minister of this Kingdom; and on the other side written being written in the American language, with the seal of Mr. Edmund Roberts, Minister sent by Mr. Andrew Jackson, President of the Government of the United States of America. As the language of Siam is not understood by the Americans, nor the American language by the Siamese, it is requisite to have a copy made in the Chinese, and another made in the Portuguese language, annexed to the same paper, that in this manner it may be clearly understood by both nations. One original shall be kept in Siam, and another shall be delivered to Mr. Edmund Roberts, to be taken and kept in the United States of America. This Treaty shall be published, and as well the officers and Merchants of the United States of America, as the officers and Merchants of Siam, shall be individually made acquainted with its contents.

Art. 1. The Nation of Siam and the Christian Nation of America shall both be sincere friends. The Siamese shall do no harm to the Americans, and the Americans shall ^{not} endeavour to do any harm to either to the Kingdom of Siam or to its subjects. If Siamese go to trade in the United States of America, in any of its Ports whatever, they shall have freedom of Commerce, without any embarrassment. And if American Merchants come to trade in the Kingdom of Siam, or in any place subject to Siam, where there are articles of Merchandise, they shall be able to conduct their business with all freedom, and without any embarrassment.

Art. 2. It is agreed by the American Nation, that its Merchants coming to trade in Siam, when they arrive in any Port, shall pay no more than a measurement duty, according to the breadth of the vessel, vizt. 1700 Ticals for each Siamese fathom of breadth, when bringing goods; and 1500 Ticals, when bringing Specie. Nor shall they pay any other duty, tribute, or import of any denomination whatsoever.

- Art. 3. American Merchants, when they come to Siam to trade, must respect the customs and laws of the Kingdom of Siam. If the Siamese go to trade in the United States of America, they also must keep all the customs and laws of the United States of America.
- Art. 4. Merchants of the United States of America, who come for trade to the Kingdom of Siam, if they contract debts with any person in Siam, whether of little or great importance, shall bring forward all the goods which they possess, and sell them, and out of the product shall pay the debts. Should the product of such sale not suffice to pay the whole debt, an agreement shall be entered into, to pay it in a certain space of time; which shall be fixed with the Creditor. But a Creditor shall not be able to pry apprehend the person of an American Citizen to serve as a Slave, or to put him in prison, in order to exact from him the whole sum, by means of punishment and stripes.
- Art. 5. Merchants of the United States of America, coming to trade in Siam, shall be obliged to respect the laws of Siam, and no Captains of Ships of the said nations shall be able to trade with a cargo of paddy or rice. If any one bring arms, of every or any denomination whatever, or any munition of War, he shall be prohibited selling them to Merchants, & shall sell them to His Majesty alone. If His Majesty do not wish to buy them he shall be obliged to take them back to his country. When his business is concluded and he wishes to leave, he shall ask the competent officer for his passport, which will be given to him, if in no way inconvenient.
- Art. 6. Any vessel of the United States of America arriving in the roads of Siam (i. e. off the bar of Menam) shall there cast anchor, and send an officer to Packnam, with a list of the cargo, crew, and amount of arms on board, which shall be delivered to the Governor of Packnam, who will take a manifest of the whole, and provide the vessel with a linguist and pilot, to bring her into the river. She shall there again cast anchor, below the guard-house,

and there disembark the arms and munitions of war which she has on board, which shall be deposited at Paknam, in the care of the officers who may be there. Then she may come up to Bangkok to sell, buy, &c. when her business is concluded, she shall on her return to Paknam, receive the arms and munitions there deposited.

Art 7. When a vessel reaches her anchorage, she shall wait for the officers of the king, to search her, which officers shall make a manifest of the goods on board, and shall measure the breadth of the vessel. The measurement shall be taken in the following manner; a three-masted vessel shall be measured from one side to ~~the~~ another, on the lower deck immediately forward of the main-mast; - and a two-masted vessel shall be measured, also on the lower deck, exactly in the middle of her length. Being measured, the merchants shall be able to sell and buy, at the prices current in the country.

Art 8. Merchants of the United States of America, committing any crime or offence in the country, killing, stealing, or using harsh language towards superior or inferior officers, shall be punished by the officers of Justice of Siam, according to the laws of the kingdom. - Siamese who may offend or injure Citizens of the United States shall be judged in the same manner.

Art. 9. If any Ship of the United States of America which may come to trade within the dominions of Siam, shall be taken by pirates, or lost in any place of the said dominions, on account of bad weather or any other accident, the people and property that are brought on shore shall be there kept, till the United States shall send some one to take ~~care~~ charge thereof and conduct the same back to their country. If notice should reach Bangkok of any of the vessels of Siam having plundered any part of such property, the government

of Siam will pay every attention to have it restored and placed in security, in order to be restored to its owners.

Art 10. If any Merchant of the United States of America wish to trade with Merchants in the Kingdom of Siam, he shall trade with such as have a floating house, a brick house, and an established reputation. No person coming from another place he shall by no means sell on credit, because no one can know where such person lives. But if a Merchant, of his own accord, shall sell his goods to any who will buy them and the sale turn out to his prejudice, he must himself bear the consequences of his error. When the Merchants are new comers, and do not know which are good and which bad Merchants, they shall take counsel of competent officers, who will show them what persons they may confide in. If the merchants so pointed out by the said officers shall fail in the accomplishment of their promises, and not pay the American merchants, then latter shall join with the said officers to recover their money. If the American Merchants do not give information to the officers, but buy and sell at their own pleasure, - still, should they not be able to recover their money, the officers shall - provided the Creditor do not abscond - assist in recovering all that is possible from the property which such Creditor may possess; and when all is not sufficient, the creditor shall be obliged to enter into an agreement to pay in a certain space of time. But if such creditor should abscond, and it should not be known whither, it will be the misfortune of the Merchant, & consequently he can have no plea for asking from the officers of the King any monies that may be owing to him.

Art 11. The duties which vessels are to pay in their

Kingdom are 1700 Ticals per fathom of breadth for vessels bringing goods, and 1500 Ticals per fathom for vessels not bringing goods, but money only, with which to buy goods. Should these duties be hereafter diminished to any other nation, the Americans shall pay at the same diminished rate, and should any other nation pay more than 1700 or 1500 Ticals the Americans ought also to pay the same.

Art 12. If American merchants should come and trade extensively with Siam, it will be convenient to appoint a Consul in Siam, to despatch and disentangle the affairs of American merchants, and in this case the President of the United States of America shall write to the Court of Siam, requesting that a Consul may reside in Siam: then His Majesty if he find^{it} to be convenient, shall consider thereof, but if not, he shall be able to refuse."

March 15th Mr. Piedade calling this morning to defer the conference with the P'ra-Klang from the forenoon to the evening, the following objections were pointed out to him, that by studying the subject, he might be the better able to interpret, when the conference should take place.

"The heading of the Treaty must be as before - 'Treaty of amity and Commerce between His Majesty' &c. - and the preamble in its present form is very objectionable, for the Treaty is not between the King and Andrew Jackson or the President, - but between the King and the United States. Moreover it is said that one copy of the Treaty will be delivered to Edmund Roberts, to be taken and kept in the United States; - whereas it must be ratified, brought back, and exchanged for the other copy, which other copy must be ratified by the King of Siam.

"The first article (which corresponds to the second in the originally proposed articles) must be worded as at first. As here worded, much is omitted, what remains is deprived of its force and the whole is in effect annulled by the 10th article herein proposed. The prohibited articles of import and export mentioned in the fifth article, should be enumerated here.

In the second article the length of the Siamese fathom is not inserted. The latter part of the seventh article, about the manner of measuring vessels should be inserted here.

The third article is quite unnecessary.

The fourth article (corresponding to the sixth originally proposed) does not release debtors from all further demands on account of debts, after they have divided all the property which they possess.

If the fifth article, the former part should be subjoined to the first article, and the rest consists merely of Port regulations.

The sixth article contains only Port regulations.

All of the seventh article that does not relate to Port regulations merely, should be annexed to the second article.

The eighth article should be omitted, as the laws of the Country must of course be obeyed by those who choose to remain therein.

The ninth article should be divided and worded as in the fifth and eighth articles originally proposed.

The tenth article should be wholly omitted, as every one must be free to choose with whom he will trade.

The eleventh article is in part the fourth article originally proposed but with an addition which reduces it to an absurdity.

The twelfth article must be erased, or altered as the ninth article originally proposed.

The seventh article originally proposed is wholly omitted, as well as great part of the second & third.

In the evening the Envoy went to meet the Phra-Klang, in order to ascertain at once what points the Siamese Government was prepared to concede, and to inform the Phra-Klang what could be accepted on the part of the Government of the United States.

The articles which the Phra-Klang had drawn up were at first adopted as the ones to be taken into consideration and corrected, but after having gone through the preamble and the first two articles, the Phra-Klang finding how very objectionable the whole document

was, laid it aside, and took up the paper which had been originally drawn up by the Envoy.

Preamble. It was agreed that the preamble as drawn up by the Phra-Klang, should be received, after a few alterations, and that it should be preceded by the heading — "A Treaty of Amity and Commerce between His Majesty the Magnificent King of Siam and the United States of America," as originally proposed by the Envoy. The alterations to be made in the preamble were — 1. The mention of the King of Siam as appointing the Phra-Klang to confer and treat with the Envoy — 2. The insertion of the date of the Christian Era, 3. the alteration of the sentence — "One copy shall be kept in Siam, and another shall be delivered to Edmund Roberts, to be taken and kept in the United States of America;" and 4. The omission of the concluding sentence, about the publication of the Treaty, as being superfluous; besides some ~~alterations~~ minor alterations. In reference to the alteration of the sentence respecting one copy being taken and kept in the United States, the Phra-Klang said he considered the ratification as unnecessary, as his own seal and signature are deemed sufficient on many of the most important occasions. He was told, that, of whatever value they might be in his own country, they could not make a Treaty with a foreign State valid; and that without the seals and ratifications of the two governments being attached by their Supreme Magistrates, whatever might be concluded could not be considered as a Treaty.

Art. 1st After a little demur it was agreed by the Phra-Klang to retain this article as at first, only with the addition that "the Siamese shall do no harm to the Americans, nor the Americans to the Siamese." —

Art 2nd The consideration of this article occupied some time, the Phra-Klang insisting that the article as drawn up

by himself' was equally strong with the same article as drawn up by the Envoy. At length, however, he consented to its being retained as originally proposed, excepting that the words "without any embarrassment" should be inserted at the end of the sentence which declares, that "whenever the said Citizens of the United States may think fit to depart, they shall be at liberty so to do." The sentence requiring the punishment of "any Officer of the King who shall contravene this article," was also objected to, being supposed by the Phra-Klang to refer solely to the portion of the article immediately preceding it. Although this misconception was removed, he still expressed reluctance to the insertion of the sentence, saying that the King would certainly, and as matter of course, punish those who should contravene any part of the Treaty. Further, he thought it necessary to have it stated, that if the King did not wish to purchase any munitions of war imported, such munitions of war must be reexported.

Oct 3^d. Occupied also a considerable portion of the conversation, the result of which was an agreement, that it should be retained as originally proposed, with the exception of stating, in addition, the manner of measurement, vizt. that vessels having but a single deck shall be measured on such single deck; - while two decked vessels shall be measured on the lower deck; the measurement to be taken, in three masted vessels, immediately forward of the main-mast, - in other vessels, in the exact middle of their length. The concluding part of the article was also agreed to be omitted, the Phra-Klang objecting against the method of payment proposed for vessels coming only to fill up portions of their cargoes, that the consequence would be frequent quarrels between the examining officers and the masters or supercargoes of vessels, as to the proportion between the cargo taken in and the vessels tonnage. It was urged in reply, that the Captain can always show his register of tonnage, and

generally a manifest of what cargo he may have taken in; and that by examining whatever cargo quantity of cargo may be taken in in a Siamese port, and comparing with the registered tonnage, they may easily ascertain what charge to lay in proportion to the measurement. This method was still objected to, and it was proposed by the Phra Klang, that the payment of a fixed sum of fifteen hundred Sicils, as for a vessel bringing specie only, should be charged. This, it was replied, was too much. Thirteen hundred Sicils was then mentioned, which, it was replied, was still too much to induce vessels to come. The Phra Klang asked therefore, what would be an equitable sum, and was answered, about 800 Sicils. This, he replied, was too little, - and added, that it could not be reduced lower than to 1300 Sicils.

Art 5th Was objected to, for the reason already mentioned in a previous conversation, viz. that Tunks cannot be put on equality with ship rigged vessels. It was therefore agreed to amend this article, writing it thus: "The ships of the United States shall pay no other or higher rate of duties, or other charges, than the ships of the most favoured nation shall pay."

Art 5th & 6th Were, after very little demur, agreed to be adopted as at first drawn up.

Art 7th Appeared to have been mistaken, being supposed to apply to the warehousing of goods, during the stay of a vessel in any port. After explanation of its real meaning, it was agreed to be adopted, with the addition of stating, that those who may wish to reside in the Country shall rent their places of residence, as the Government will not permit any foreigners to purchase lands or houses.

Art 8th Was agreed to, after a little demur.

Art 9th about Consuls, was rejected by the Phra Klang, who said, that he wished the insertion of an additional article, to be numbered as the 9th, viz. that Citizens of the United States coming to trade in Siam, must conform to the laws of the Country.

Before the conference broke up, a Chinese Merchant was called in by the Phra-Klang, to converse about the latter part of the third article, which he did for some time, proposing, from the Phra-Klang, the adoption of the charge of 1000 Tials on vessels coming to fill up only a portion of their cargoes. But his knowledge of vessels and trade being confined to Chinese Junks, and his acquaintance with the Chinese language very slight, (being a native of Siam), he was unable to explain or understand the objections.

The Conference having lasted about 7 hours, the Envoy returned at 1 o'clock in the morning, - having obtained a promise from the Phra-Klang, that he should receive a copy of the treaty as soon as possible, without any further alterations, except some slight changes in the terms and phraseology employed. The care of these changes being committed to the Phaya-phiphat-Rosa, or Second Phra-Klang, in company with the Chuliah Secretary Nasitty, the latter caused such alterations to be made as were far from slight or unobjectionable.

March 13th. This morning, by appointment, Mr. Morrison accompanied Mr. Peddie to the Phra-Klang's, to measure the standard Siamese fathom. What was shown as the standard was $7\frac{1}{4}$ English Inches in length, being about 5 inches shorter than the ordinary measure of the Country.

Mr. Morrison was desired to propose to the Phra-Klang, the insertion of 1000 Tials as the charge to be levied on vessels visiting any Siamese ports to take in part only of a cargo, - and the alteration of the 9th article, so as to give the United States the right of appointing Consuls in Siam, if any other nation should obtain in future Siam the same liberty. The Phra-Klang having gone to the palace Mr. Morrison was obliged to entrust to

Mr. Piedade the mention of these two points. But a destructive fire which broke out before the Phra Klang's return from the palace prevented the delivery of the message, and delayed the business of the Mission for several days, Mr. Piedade having been among the sufferers by the fire.

March 15th.

This morning was brought the following translation of the articles of the Treaty, with what were expected to be the final alterations.

"His Majesty the Sovereign and Magnificent King in the City of Sia-yut-hia has appointed the Chau Phya Phra-Klang, one of the first Ministers of State, to treat with Edmund Roberts, Minister of the United States of America, who has been sent by the Government thereof, on its behalf, to form a Treaty of sincere friendship and entire good faith between the two Nations - The Siamese and the Americans shall, with sincerity, hold commercial intercourse in the ports of their respective nations, as long as Heaven and Earth shall endure.

"This Treaty between the Siamese and Americans is concluded on the day of the year 1195, called Pi marong Chattana iok (or the year of the dragon), which corresponds to the day of - in the year of our Lord 1835. One original is written in Siamese, the other in American; but as the Siamese are ignorant of American, and the Americans of Siamese, a Portuguese and Chinese translation are annexed, to serve as testimony to the Contents of the Treaty. The writing is of the same tenor and date in all the languages aforesaid. It is signed on the one part, with the name of the Chau Phya Phra-Klang, and sealed with the seal of the Lotus flower of glass; on the other part it is signed with the name of Edmund Roberts, and sealed with a seal containing an Eagle & Stars.

One copy will be kept in Siam, and another will be taken by Edmund Roberts to the United States of America.

If the Government shall ratify the said Treaty, and attach the seal of the Government, then Siam will also ratify it and attach the seal of its government.

Art. 1. The Siamese and Americans shall be sincere friends; - neither shall the Siamese do any harm to the Americans, nor shall the Americans do any harm, either to the Kingdom of Siam, or to any place pertaining to its dominions.

Art. 2. If Americans come to trade in the Port of Siam, or in any other port within the dominions of Siam, with cargoes of any kind of goods whatever, to sell, - and to purchase goods in the said ports, or goods of any of the provinces, - the local officers shall not be able to place any impediment in their way, nor to fix any prices on the goods of the Americans, but the Merchants of both nations shall be able to buy and sell freely. Whenever the merchants, after selling and purchasing, shall have their vessels ^{ready} to depart, and without any impediment to the contrary, the officers shall give them their passports speedily. If American Merchants bring arms, they shall not be able to sell them to any persons, except only to the Government of Siam, which, if it has need thereof will purchase them; - but if otherwise will not. At the Court of Siam it is prohibited to export rice as an Article of Commerce.

Art. 3. American Merchants who may come to trade in Siam, or in any other part of the dominions thereof, shall be able to trade freely therein, and shall pay no duty, whether of export or import, other than that of the measurement of the vessels breadth. If a vessel have two decks, she shall be measured on the lower deck, - if she have only one Deck, she shall be measured on that deck; and the breadth shall be measured in the middle of the vessel's length; - the duty shall be paid for each fathom of the breadth of the vessel, as follows: - every vessel bringing a cargo of goods shall pay 1700 Picals (for each fathom); and every vessel not bringing cargo.

shall pay only 1500 Reals (per fathom); the Siamese fathom containing 78 English Inches, which corresponds to 96 Siamese Inches. American Merchants having to send goods from the place they may be in to their vessels outside the bar, in native cargo vessels, shall not, in such account, pay any other duty than the measurement duty already mentioned. Should an American vessel suffer any accident at sea, carry away rudder or masts, &c, or be in want of provisions, she shall be able to carry enter any of the ports of Siam, to repair damages or supply her wants, and for this no duty shall be paid.

Art 4. If in future the Government of Siam shall diminish the duties to any other nation, the Americans may ask that the same diminution may be made in favour of them.

Art 5. If any American ship coming to trade in Siam should be wrecked in any port, or on any part of the Coast of its dominions, the persons who may escape shall be sustained at the expense of the Siamese government, until they can return to their Country, and whatever may be expended shall be fully repaid by the Government of the United States of America.

Art 6. Should an American merchant who has come to trade in Siam contract debts, the debtor shall bring forward all his goods to pay his debts therewith, and when they are insufficient to pay all his debts, he shall make an arrangement for the satisfaction of the Creditor, until such time as he shall be able to absolve himself from his debts. No American Citizen may be retained as a Slave, imprisoned, or punished, on account of debt.

Art 7. Merchants of the United States of America who may come to trade with Siam, and may disembark their goods into factories rented by them on shore, shall have no duties exacted from them by the Officers, on account of such goods, or on account of others which they ~~have~~ may have for exportation.

Art 8. Ships belonging to Merchants of the United States intending to trade in the port of any nation whatever, should they fall in with pirates and be taken by them, and should any individual or any portion of the cargo thereof be brought to any port of the

90.

dominions of Siam, the Government, having notice thereof, will do the favour of having them returned to their country.

Art. 3. American merchants who may come to trade in Siam shall respect the laws and customs of the country of Siam."

The Envoy was much surprised to find such considerable alterations and omissions, making it differ materially from what had been agreed to in his last conference with the P'hea-klang. This was attributed by the Captain of the port to the intriguing interference of the P'hea-klang's Chuliah Secretary Navity. Mr. Morrison was therefore sent to converse respecting the altered points with the P'hea-klang's Deputy, the P'hea P'haya P'hip'hat Kopa.

The omission of the heading to the Treaty being pointed out, the P'haya P'hip'hat argued that it was contained in the preamble. This, it was replied, was not sufficient; for with the insertion of the heading, the first word would show at once the nature of the document; while the first sentence of the preamble resembled more the commencement of a royal edict than of a Treaty. But, it was added, seeing it was still intended to agree the point, all that the Envoy now desires is the fulfilment of the P'hea-klang's promise. The P'haya P'hip'hat then stated that he must receive the P'hea-klang's orders on the subject, before he could say any thing further respecting it.

During the discussion of this point, the expression Chao. muang Americans. 'American Governor' was frequently used, as it had been also on a previous occasion. The P'haya P'hip'hat was therefore asked to explain what he meant by the term. He replied that it signified the American government. It was asked if they ever applied that term to the Siamese Government, to which he answered, no; and in further explanation of the term,

he said that the King of Siam is like this tray (pointing to a small tray which lay near him), & the Chao-muangs of various countries are like the tea cups on the tray. Further, to make the term appear less objectionable, he added, that it had been in former occasions applied to the governments of Bengal and Portugal. The Phaya Phiphat was therefore given to understand, that his simile implied inferiority on the part of the United States, and that the government of the United States could not be placed on a level with the Government of Bengal, — as the latter is subject to a higher power, while the former is equal to that higher power, and subject to none. As to Portugal, if a mistake had been fallen into by one person, it was no argument for its being continued by another. Finally it was stated, that a title given to the subjects of the King of ^{Siam}, as is the term Chao-muang, never could be admitted in application to the President of the United States, who has numerous Chao-muangs; or Governors under him. — The Phaya Phiphat said, that the Envoy of Bengal came with great pomp, & a ^{large} great retinue, while the Envoy of the United States came plain and untended. This, it was represented, was owing to the difference of customs; and it was added, that to come in a Ship of War was a mark of greater respect & consideration than to come in a merchant ship.

It was then stated that "the American language" must be altered to "the English language." This was disliked by the Siamese, who preferred saying "the language of the Americans."

As the first and second articles agreed in their import with what had been drawn up by the Envoy, the change of phraseology was passed over without notice, except that in the second article, it was agreed, that "the Port of Siam"

* note. In the Siamese the word Muang, simply, is used, which may signify, according to circumstances, either the Capital, or the whole country, or even the government of the country. The name Bangkok having been casually mentioned, it appeared to afford considerable amusement to the Siamese, that foreigners should continue to call by the name of Bangkok a City, which having long since become the residence of the Court, had received in consequence, the designation of Sia Yut-hia.

should be changed to "the Capital of Siam," and that local officers should be changed to "Officers of the King."

In the third article it was agreed, that the numbers 1700 & 1500, 78, & 96, should be written in words instead of figures. The newly added sentence commencing "American Merchants having to send goods" &c. being enquired about, it appeared that this formed part of the British Treaty concluded by Captain Bunnay, it having been previously customary to levy a duty of ~~one salung~~ (or about 15 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents) on every bag or package sent from Bangkok in native boats to ships lying outside the bar. It was proposed to insert, at the end of this article, the sum of one thousand Ticals per fathom to be paid by vessels coming to purchase only a portion of a cargo. This question it was necessary to refer to the Phra Klang.

The fourth article, it was represented, makes it necessary for the Americans to ask for a diminution of duties in case of a similar diminution being made to other nations, instead of which ^{such} diminution should be allowed as a matter of right. After a little discussion the article was altered in the following manner: "If, in future, the duties shall be diminished by the Government to any other nation, they shall be diminished to the Americans also." The insertion of Siamese before the word Government was recommended.

The fifth article, it was agreed, should be remodelled, and made as originally proposed by the Envoy.

The sixth article was also agreed ~~to~~ be altered as it was originally, - only with the addition of the same privileges being extended to Siamese debtors.

The seventh article was still misunderstood. After explaining again, that persons & not property were referred to by it, - and that it did not imply the residence of Captains & Supercargoes on shore, during the stay of their vessels, but the continued residence of Merchants in the Country, the Phra Phik'kat stated, that it was

necessary to refer the points again to the P'hea Klang. It was at the same time mentioned, that foreign residents cannot purchase but only rent lands or houses.

The alteration of the eighth article to its original form, it was also thought necessary to refer to the P'hea Klang.

It was proposed finally to insert the following as a tenth article: - "If in future the Siamese government shall admit a Consul from any other nation, the government of the United States shall equally have the right of sending one to any of the ports of within His Siamese Majesty's dominions."

The following day, all these alterations were stated to have been agreed to by the P'hea Klang, with the exception of the two propositions, of making an addition to the third article, about the charge on vessels coming for a portion of a cargo, - and of adding a tenth article respecting Consuls. The charge, he said, could not be reduced below 1300 Rials per fathom, - and the Consuls he was unwilling to have mentioned, for the present.

On the afternoon of the 15th, the Envoy and Suite dined by invitation at the P'hea Klang's, in order to do honor to the ceremony of shaving the heads of some of his children. This ceremony is performed when the children are about 13 or 14 years of age, - it is considered very important, the festivities last several days, - and numerous presents are made to the father, consisting usually of greater or smaller sums of money. According to the customs of the Country, the Envoy took a present of \$100 in his hand. Mr. Silveira the Portuguese Consul, Mr. Benedetto the P'haya-viset, and Mr. Pascoal his brother, were invited to meet the Envoy. In accordance to with Siamese Manners, the P'hea Klang sat aloof, and conversed very little. After the table cloth was removed, toasts were drank to the health of the King of Siam, & in reply, the President of the United States, then the P'hea Klang and family, - in reply to which the P'hea Klang, proposed successively, the Envoy's health, and that of Captain Geisinger, coupled with the United States Navy. Valettes and Tumblers were called in, before dinner was over.

to exhibit their gymnastic feats, - and afterwards a Siamese play was acted. The King's Step-brother Chao-fa-nai was present part of the time, during which the Phra Klang took a lower seat. After seeing a part of the play, the Envoy took leave.

March 15th. In the evening, the Phay Phiphat Kopa came to arrange about the ceremonies to be observed by the Envoy and suite at the audience of the King, for which tomorrow morning had yesterday been appointed. Mr. Silveira, the Portuguese Consul, being present, was able, by his knowledge of Siamese, to understand & communicate much of the conversation now and then held between the Phay Phiphat and the Secretaries and inferior officers he had about him.

He first commenced conversing with the Envoy on the subject of the Treaty, stated that most of the alterations desired by the Envoy had been made, - and added, that, in consequence of what had been said by the Envoy, he was directed by the Phra Klang to communicate, that although the term 'Chao-Muang-Americans' would be used in speaking of the President at the King's audience, in order to be understood by the Ministers and Officers present, it would nevertheless be taken out of the Treaty, and the word President, in Siamese orthography, would be placed in its stead. Several questions were then asked about the nature of the Siamese government, - questions which, for the most part, had been before answered. The nature of the Government was therefore briefly explained by the Portuguese Consul. The Chuliah Secretary Ravity, who was among the Phaya-Phiphat attendants, was still unsatisfied, and put several needless and somewhat impertinent questions, - at length saying, in his conversation with the other in Siamese, 'the Treaty

they were making would be no better than a treaty made with the wind. This being interpreted by Mr. Silveira, the Secretary was sharply rebuked by the Envoy, and the subject was then changed, the Phaya Phiphat saying that he had shortly to go to the king's palace, and therefore could not stop to speak of the Treaty. Before adverting, however, to the ceremonies to be observed at the audience, - he pressed the adoption of the sum of 1300 Lials per fathom to be paid by vessels coming only to purchase a portion of a cargo.

After some demur, the Envoy assented, but notwithstanding it was afterwards omitted, in the final alterations made by the Phya-Mlang.

He was asked by the Envoy, if the letter from the President to the king was not to be returned to him, to be presented at the audience - he answered, no - that to do so would be contrary to Siamese Custom.

The Phaya Phiphat then proceeded to state, that at the audience, when the Envoy and suite should reach the outside of the audience chamber, they should take off their hats, and then entering the room should make three bows, - after which they should sit down on the carpet, with their feet turned behind, and make three salams or Siamese bows, - which consist in joining the hands at the forehead, and then bending them downwards as low as the breast: - the head and body were not however required to be bent at the same time, in the humiliating manner practised by Siamese subjects and inferiors. - Next, when the names of the several gentlemen and the list of the presents should be read over, a bow or nod of assent should be made by each. - Again at the conclusion of the audience, three Siamese bows should be made, as at first, after which the Envoy and suite, as they walked out, should bow to the princes, and Ministers on each side. This last part was agreed to, provided their bows should be returned. From this request, that the princes and Ministers 'on each side' should be bowed to, as well as from actual representations, it was expected

that the Mission should be placed towards the upper end of the audience chamber, near to the Chief Ministers; but this expectation was doomed to be disappointed. - In addition to the above directions, some admonitions were given not to point, talk, or laugh during the audience; and it was added that no side-arms could be taken within the precincts of the place. When the remarks were made by the Phaya Phiphat that no gentleman must be so rude as to laugh &c. - The Envoy asked him if he could be so ignorant as to suppose that the gentlemen were not acquainted ^{with} the common rules of politeness.

A list of the gentlemen who were to accompany the Envoy, and their respective ranks, was given, in English and Portuguese. Arrangements were also made about the means of conveyance to the palace, a subject which had been previously adverted to. The Phra Kilang at first intended to send but two boats, four were now promised, and eventually only three came. On landing on the other side of the river, it was arranged, that the Envoy should be conveyed in a Cochinchinese palanquin with eight bearers, and that the other gentlemen should ride on horse back.

These important points being all amicably arranged, the Phaya Phiphat took leave, saying that the next day, after the audience, he would come to converse further respecting the Treaty.

March 18th About nine o'clock in the morning, the Envoy and suite started, in three barges, for the palace. A palanquin after the Cochinchinese fashion, with eight bearers, was carried in the same boat with the Envoy, for his conveyance from it to the palace, and horses were in waiting at the landing place, for the use of the gentlemen who accompanied him. Mr. Piedade, the Port captain, was

also at the landing place to receive the Mission. After leaving the boats, the Mission passed over a pretty broad and well made road, and through two or three half opened gates, a distance of about a quarter of a mile, when it arrived at a large, covered room, standing separate from all other buildings. This room was divided by a curtain into two parts, the larger part was appropriated to the Mission, which was received here by Mr. Benedicto, Mr. Pascoal and several Piquan Officers. In front of the room were paraded ten large elephants, caparisoned and in good & clean condition, — and around it was assembled a large concourse of Spectators. After about a half hour's stay here, a messenger came to say that the King was about to ascend his throne. The Mission was then conducted on foot to the royal palace, on the way to which another gate was passed through, guarded by a number of men & boys, — a specimen of the troops of the Country — these were drawn up in double line, they were dressed in long cloaks and caps of British long ell, and a few wore old Sepoy's coats, of the British uniform. They were all armed in with Muskets, but in very miserable condition. Here the crowd of Spectators was prevented from following. Beyond these soldiers were others, in similar dresses, with drums in their hands, which they struck at short intervals, with small curved sticks, in chorus to a band of clarionets, and trumpeters*. Behind these were a number of soldiers, armed with spears and shields, crouching on the ground, in small low pens. Through the double line of drummers, the Mission walked up to a small ante-room, at the entrance of the audience chamber, which is situated on one side of a spacious court. On the other side of the court is the Chief building of the royal palace. This is rather a handsome edifice, with high walls, surmounted by several gradually increasing roofs, which are covered with green varnished tiles. From the center of the highest roof is erected a Spear spire glittered in gold and gaudy colours. The audience hall

* There were probably from 200 to 300 Musicians.

is a plainer and less ornamented building, between it & the edifice just described is an oblong grass plot, in the rear of which are the white and spotted elephants stalls and behind again are several buildings connecting the audience hall with the palace. On the grass plot, as we passed along, we saw several elephants drawn up, caparisoned & mounted, as before and shaded from the heat of the sun by small canopies under which they stood. Nearest to the audience chamber was the King's favorite elephant, which was beautifully and distinctly adorned, spotted & adorned, as were also several of the others, with gold & silver rings on ^{the} ~~his~~ tusks, studded with precious stones.

The Mission having been detained two or three minutes in the small ante-room above mentioned (where a screen placed across the door concealed what was going on within), it was then directed to advance into the audience chamber. Here the King was found seated on his throne, with all his princes and ministers in silent prostration before him, ^{amounting to probably two} after walking a few paces up a narrow space, between a large assemblage of courtiers, chiefly of foreign extraction, Chulians, Peguans, Portuguese, Chinese, &c., the prescribed bows were performed, and the Envoy & suite took their seats on the carpet, ^{from midway to the} ~~near the~~ lower end of the hall, immediately in the rear of the presents which had been brought for the King. In advance of the presents were Phay & Phiphat Kossu and another officer, the former of whom was the appointed medium of communication between the King & the Envoy.

The King himself was seated on the lower & more advanced of two thrones, which occupied the upper end of the apartment. This was a square seat, raised a few steps from the ground; it was adorned all over with gold and covered with a canopy of the same materials, apparently wood.

The cushion was of red velvet. The other throne, which was behind this, resembled in form an hexagonal church pulpit, but was almost wholly closed up, so that the King's person when seated in it, can be visible only through three open spaces, in the form of gothic windows, about four feet in height, by $1\frac{1}{2}$ or 2 in width; one of these windows is in front, and one on each side of the throne. The room which was about 120 feet long by 60 wide, was tastefully ornamented with some chandeliers of little value, and a few badly painted Chinese portraits of Europeans. Around the foot of the throne were several individuals of the royal family, and numerous attendants, some of whom were fanning the King with large gilt pear shaped fans, others bearing swords, &c. The King's dress consisted of a pair of short drawers or trousers, and a long coat of gold tissue, he wore ^{no} crown, but had something by his side, which, from the distance, could not be very well distinguished, whether it was a Crown or a scepter.

The audience lasted about 20 minutes. A few commonplace questions respecting the length of the voyage, and some enquiries respecting the United States were put by the King, and answered, some by the Envoy and others by Captain Leisinger. The questions being asked by the King himself, in an audible voice, were repeated, in a lower tone, by the Phaya Phiphat to the Phaya Chulab (or chief of the Chulaks), by whom they were whispered to the Captain of the Port, who interpreted them to the Envoy in the same low tone. The answers were returned through the same channel, the Phaya Phiphat then speaking louder, so as to be audible to the King. At the end of the audience, a curtain which was suspended a few feet in advance of the King's throne, was drawn across it, during which operation the Mission made three Siamese bows (without any bending of the head or body), while every one ^{else} that was present made the same number of prostrations. The Mission then stood up, and a bow was made to the princes and ministers at the other end of the hall, who had now assumed

a sitting posture, but it was returned only by the Phra Klang.

The Mission was then conducted by Sri Piedade, with Nasitty, and another Chulish of Superior rank, to look at all that was worth seeing ^{within} in the precincts of the palace. The King's English & Arab horses were shown, of these he had four, under charge of a Bengallee servant. Next the white elephant, the spotted elephants, and a small white monkey were displayed, after which the King's Temple was opened. This consists of several buildings, most of which were yet unfinished, or undergoing repairs. — They are spread over a large portion of ground, and are surrounded with miserable specimens of Chinese sculpture, and of coarsest of Chinese pottery, in the shape of human beings & quadrupeds, some walking & others lying down, fruits, trees, &c. &c. — After walking round these grounds for some time, the Mission was reconducted to the room where it had first stopped, while the Phra Klang was informed that the Envoy was about to return. The palanquin & horses were then produced, and the Mission returned in the same order in which it had come.

March 17th. The Phaya Phiphat came this morning to make the final alterations in the Treaty, a message having been sent by the Envoy last evening, requesting the Phra Klang to hurry at as much as possible.

It now appeared that the Phra Klang had finally rejected almost all the changes he had previously adopted, & restored the Treaty, with the exception of a few alterations to what had been originally proposed by the Envoy.

It was now stated that the heading had been prefixed, as originally.

The first article was also adopted as originally, and the addition that the Siamese shall do no harm to the Americans, nor the Americans to the Siamese was taken out.

In the second article, after a little discussion about

* The doors of the Temple were beautifully inlaid with mother of pearl in fanciful devices. The walls were ornamented with paintings, & large gilt images of Buddha occupied no small

the length of the Siamese fathom, it was agreed to state it at seventy eight English or American inches.

The sixth article, it was agreed to state that Siamese debtors should enjoy the same freedom from prosecution &c. after a just division of their property as American debtors.

The seventh article was agreed to be inserted thus: "Merchants or other citizens of the United States, shall have liberty to land and reside in any of the Ports of Siam, in factories - the property of the Government, - the said factories being rented by such Merchants or other Citizens, and whatever goods may be warehoused in the said factories shall be examined by officers of the Government, to prevent the introduction of any thing contraband." This was afterwards, however, altered by the Phra Klang.

After some demur, it was agreed to adopt the following as a tenth article: - "If in future Consuls from any other nation except the Portuguese be admitted into Siam, the American Government shall also have the right of appointing Consuls to any of the Ports of the Kingdom."

The conversation then ended, all the other articles being considered as unchanged, and the Phaya Phip'hat left, after promising to send copies of the whole, in Siamese, Portuguese, and Chinese, as soon as possible.

March 20th The Treaty having been today presented to the King, and approved by him, the writing out of three * Siamese copies was forthwith commenced, without further reference to the Envoy. In consequence of having today received the king's approval, the Treaty bears date from this day.

March 22^d. A translation of the Treaty in Portuguese being brought this morning, it was found satisfactory, with a few exceptions, to remove which Mr. Morrison again visited the Phaya Phip'hat. These were - ^{first} the omission of the words "and Commerce."

* It should have been stated before, that at the conference between the Envoy and the Phra Klang, on the 15th instant, the latter agreed, after a little discussion, to sign & send three copies of the Treaty, and to give the Envoy two copies, in order to provide against accidents that might occur to a single copy - by sending one to the United States by a different conveyance, while the other should be kept by the Envoy himself.

in the heading of the Treaty, which was evidently an unintentional error of the Transcriber; — 2. The numbers 1700, 1500, 75, & 96, in the third article, being written in figures instead of in words; 3. In the fourth article, the use of the words, 'Coast of Siam' instead of 'Ports of Siam' or 'Kingdom of Siam'; and 4. The incompleteness of the tenth article. It was also desired, that it should be fully understood, that where, in the fifth and eighth articles, the restoration of property to its owners is mentioned, the captains or other agents of the vessels, should not be considered unqualified to receive such property on their behalf.

When these mistakes were stated to the Phra Klang Phaya Phiphat, it was found, not with not a little surprise, that great part of the Siamese copies of the Treaty were already written out, and that this was urged as a reason for passing over these mistakes. This, it was replied, would be impossible, and it was at length agreed to insert them all.

In the evening the Chinese translation of the Treaty was brought. This was found to have been so carelessly and imperfectly done, — though there did not appear to be any intentional omission, — that it became necessary to throw it aside, and translate the whole.

March 25th. The new Chinese translation being completed, Mr. Morrison called with it, on a Chinese Merchant, in the Service of the Government, to submit it to him for revision. This was the same Merchant who had been called in by the Phra Klang, at the conference of the 11th Inst. — After a long and close examination of the Treaty, and a few alterations of phraseology, he expressed himself satisfied with its correctness, except in one particular, viz. that in the second article nothing was said about the prohibition of Opium. This he was told was not in the Siamese & English, of which the Chinese was only a translation. Being at length persuaded that it could not be inserted in the Chinese, till it was also mentioned in the Siamese & English copies, he passed it over for the time,

until he had stated the omission to the Phra Klang, who immediately directed the insertion of the prohibition in all the copies of the Treaty.

March 25th Three Siamese copies of the Treaty were brought yesterday. They were found to have been very carelessly done, abounding in errors, and not having had the corrections made in them which were mentioned to the Phaya Phiphat on the 22^d. Inst. Mr. Morrison therefore visited the Phaya Phiphat this morning, to propose that they should be written again more carefully, and without any of those mistakes which he had promised should be altered. After a little demur on his part, this was agreed to, and the corrections were accordingly made by the directions of the Phra Klang.

March 30th Today the three copies of the Treaty were completed, in the Siamese, English, Portuguese, and Chinese languages, — each language being written in opposite ~~languages~~ columns on the same sheet. The following is a copy of the English.

Treaty of Amity & Commerce between His Majesty the Magnificent King of Siam & the United States of America.

"His Majesty the Sovereign and Magnificent King of in the City of Sia Yuthia has appointed the Phra Phaya Phra Klang, one of the first Ministers of State, to treat with Edmund Roberts, Minister of the United States of America, who has been sent by the Government thereof, on its behalf, to form a Treaty of sincere friendship & entire good faith between the two nations. For this purpose the Siamese and the Citizens of the United States of America, shall, with sincerity, hold commercial intercourse in the Ports of their respective nations, as long as Heaven & Earth shall endure.

This Treaty is concluded on Wednesday, the last

of the fourth month of the year 1194, called Si-maiong-chat-tam-sok (or the year of the dragon), corresponding to the twentieth day of March in the year of our Lord 1871. One original is written in Siamese, the other in English, but as the Siamese are ignorant of English & the Americans of Siamese, a Portuguese & a Chinese translation are annexed, to serve as testimony to the contents of the Treaty. The writing is of the same tenor & date in all the languages aforesaid: it is signed, on the one part, with the name of the Chau Phaya P'ha-kang, and sealed with the seal of the lotus flower of glass; on the other part it is signed with the name of Edmund Roberts, and sealed with a seal containing an Eagle & stars.

One copy will be kept in Siam, and another will be taken by Edmund Roberts to the United States. If the Government shall ratify the said Treaty, and attach the seal of the Government, then Siam will also ratify it on its part, and attach the seal of its government.

Article I. There shall be a perpetual peace between the United States of America and the Magnificent King of Siam.

Article II. The citizens of the United States shall have free liberty to enter all the ports of the Kingdom of Siam, with their cargoes, of whatever kind the said cargoes may consist, and they shall have liberty to sell the same to any of the subjects of the King, or others, who may wish to purchase the same; or to barter the same for any produce or manufactures of the Kingdom, or other article that may be found there. No prices shall be fixed by the officers of the King on the articles to be sold by the Merchants of the United States, or the merchandise they may wish to buy, but the trade shall be free on both sides, to sell or buy, or exchange, on the terms and for the prices the owners may think fit. Whenever the said citizens of the United States shall be ready to depart, they shall be at liberty so to do, and the proper officers shall furnish them with passports, - provided always

there be no legal impediment to the contrary. Nothing contained in this article shall be understood as granting permission to import and sell munitions of war to any person excepting to the King, who, if he does not require will not be bound to purchase them: neither is permission granted to import opium, which is contraband, or to export rice, which cannot be embarked as an article of commerce. These only are prohibited.

Article III. Vessels of the United States entering any Port within His Majesty's dominions, and selling or purchasing cargoes of Merchandise, shall pay in lieu of import & export duties, tonnage, licence to trade, or any other charge whatever, a measurement duty only, as follows:— The measurement shall be made from side to side, in the middle of the vessel's length, and if a single decked vessel, on such single deck;— if otherwise, on the lower deck. On every vessel selling merchandise the sum of one thousand Seven Hundred Piculs, or Bats, shall be paid for every Siamese fathom in breadth so measured,— the said fathom being computed to contain seventy eight English or American Inches, corresponding to Ninety six Siamese Inches;— but if the said vessel should come without merchandise, and purchase a cargo with specie only, she shall then pay the sum of Fifteen hundred Piculs, or Bats, for each & every fathom before described. Furthermore, neither the aforesaid measurement duty, nor any other charge whatever, shall be paid by any vessel of the United States that enters a Siamese port for the purpose of refitting, or for refreshment, or to enquire the state of the market.

Article IV. If hereafter the duties payable by foreign vessels be diminished in favour of any other nation, the same diminution shall be made in favour of the vessels of the United States.

Article V. If any vessels of the United States shall suffer shipwreck on any part of the Magnificent King's dominions, the persons escaping from the wreck shall be taken care of, and hospitably entertained, at the expense of the King, until they shall find an opportunity to be returned to their Country, and the property saved from such wreck shall be

10

carefully preserved and restored to its owners. - and the United States will be repay all expenses incurred by His Majesty on account of such wreck.

Article VI. If any citizen of the United States coming to Siam for the purpose of trade shall contract debts to any individual of Siam, or if any individual of Siam shall contract debts to any Citizen of the United States, the debtor shall be obliged to bring forward & sell all his goods, to pay his debts therewith. When the product of such bona fide sale shall not suffice, he shall be no longer liable for the remainder, nor shall the Creditors be able to retain him as a slave, imprison, flog, or otherwise punish him, to compel the payment of any balance remaining due, but shall leave him at perfect liberty.

Article VII. Merchants of the United States coming to trade in the Kingdom of Siam, and wishing to rent houses therein, shall rent the King's factories, and pay the customary rent of the Country. If the said Merchants bring their goods on shore, the King's officers shall take account thereof, but shall not levy any duty thereupon.

Article VIII. If any Citizens of the United States, or their vessels, or other property, shall be taken by Pirates, and brought within the dominions of the Magnificent King, the persons shall be set at liberty, and the property restored to its owners.

Article IX. Merchants of the United States trading in the Kingdom of Siam, shall respect & follow the laws and customs of the Country, in all points.

Article X. If hereafter any foreign nation, other than the Portuguese, shall request and obtain the express consent to the appointment of Consuls to reside in Siam, the United States shall be at liberty to appoint Consuls to reside in Siam equally with such other foreign nation.

There was once in the hands of the signature of the King of Siam, having since for the rest of the subjects to be

hereafter attached. Below them is the following Certificate.

Whereas the undersigned Edmund Roberts, a Citizen of Portsmouth in the State of New Hampshire, in the United States of America, being duly appointed an Envoy, by letters patent, under the signature of the President and seal of the United States of America, bearing date at the City of Washington, the twenty-sixth day of January A.D. 1832, for negotiating and concluding a Treaty of Amity and Commerce between the United States of America and His Majesty the King of Siam. Now Know Ye, that I, Edmund Roberts, Envoy as aforesaid, do conclude the foregoing Treaty of Amity and Commerce, and every article and Clause therein contained, reserving the same, nevertheless, for the final ratification, of the President of the United States of America, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Senate of the said United States.

Done at the Royal City of Siam yet hia (commonly called Bangkok), on the twentieth day of March in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand eight hundred and thirty three, and of Independence of the United States of America the fifty seventh.

(Signed) " Edmund Roberts "

April 1st The Envoy went to the Phra Klang's about noon, to sign and seal the Treaties. The preparations for this on the part of the Phra Klang occupied some time. At length his name was signed & his seal attached to two Copies, which operation was performed according to Siamese Custom, by his Secretaries. The Envoy enquired what was intended to be done with the third copy. The Phra Klang replied, that he had changed his mind on the subject, and found it impossible to give the Envoy more than one copy signed and sealed. The promise which he had previously made of giving two copies was adverted to, and the probability stated, of some accident happening to the vessel in the long cruise she had yet to make, by

which the Treaty might be prevented ever reaching the United States. The P'ha-Klang answered that it was impossible a man of war could be lost, - that the Envoy must not entertain the idea, - and that, finally, he could not have his seal and signature attached to a third copy. The Envoy again represented, that it could not be possible for him to sell the duplicate of the Treaty, and if it were possible, such Treaty could be of no use to its purchaser & that were he even to have fifty copies, they could not have any more effect whatever than a single one. This the P'ha-Klang admitted, and he consented so far as to say he would give two copies, provided they should both be brought back. This, he was told, could not possibly be promised, as the object of having two was to ensure the greater probability of one of them reaching the United States, by sending them by different vessels. The P'ha-Klang thereupon repeated, that he could not give another copy, for that it was contrary to custom to give more than one, - and enquired if the ratification would be sent out by an Agent of the Government, or how, & by whom, adding that it ought not on any account to be sent by a Merchant Captain. The Envoy told him, that he could not say by whom it would be sent out, and that in fact it was not unlikely, if a single copy only were given, that some accident would prevent its reaching the United States or being brought out at all. He pointed out also the folly of speaking of custom, when all their customs were merely derived from one or two Treaties with the British, and added that in any European or American nation as many copies would be given as might be desired. The P'ha-Klang, however, still persisted in his refusal; the Envoy therefore having signed and sealed the two copies only, took one of them, together with the one which still remained without seal or signature, and then took leave.

April 2. At an early hour this morning, the Envoy

and the gentlemen who still remained with him - (for Captain Leisinger and most of the gentlemen who at first came up had returned to the ship soon after the audience of the King) were invited to attend a Royal procession. This is preparatory to, or rather part of, - the ceremony of burning the Wang-na (commonly called by foreigners the Second King) who died about ten months ago. Today is the ~~seventh~~ first of seven chief days, on the last of which the body is ^{to be} consumed. It was said on the first arrival of the Cochinchinese Ambassador, that he had come to attend this ceremony, but we had long since learned that it was for other and political objects that he had been sent, of which we had proof today, by his absenting himself from the procession.

The Envoy & the gentlemen accompanying him were at first conducted to a miserable shed, where all classes of foreigners were allowed to intrude, and ^{where} the Cochinchinese ^{Ambassador} was expected to go. Upon the Envoy's refusing to ~~go~~ continue in this place, they were conducted to a better one, where the Phra Klang was ~~at the time~~ ^{at the time} standing in the midst of a number of his Secretaries with their families. Here also the Chulians, Malays, &c. followed, but the place being altogether superior to the former one, and affording the best view that could be had of the whole procession, this inconvenience was put up with, and the Envoy remained till the procession was over. The Phra Klang had left soon after the Envoy entered the place.

April 3rd. Late in the evening, the Phra Klang sent his boat desiring to see the Envoy. His object, it appeared, was to state what presents the King and himself desired to have sent out with the ratification. The Envoy took this opportunity of again pressing the Phra Klang to seal and sign another copy of the Treaty, but without success. He then mentioned, that he feared the sixth article would be understood as leaving the Government at liberty to refuse assistance to Creditors in recovering their debts, but that he expected the same advantages in that respect would be afforded to Americans as to English Creditors. As to the justice of this the Phra Klang

fully assented, and promised to afford every assistance.

The following list was given of —

Presents desired by the King of Siam & the Phra Klang, on the return of the ratified copy of the Treaty.

For the King.

- * 5 Pairs of stone statues of men and women — some of the natural and some of larger size — clothed in various costumes of the United States.
- * 10 pairs of vase lamps — largest size — plain glass. —
- * 1 pair of swords — with gold hilts and scabbards — 18 1/2 lbs of gold, not gilt. Shape of blade a little curved.

For the Phra Klang.

- * 1 Mirror (or pair of mirrors), 3* cubits long by 2 broad, fixed in a stand so as to form a kind of screen, frame carved and gilt, — back painted green.
- * Soft, hairy, carpeting, in strips, so as to be put together here,
- (1) Fifteen Siamese fathoms long by 5 1/2 cubits broad
- (2) Eleven fathoms long by 15 cubits broad. These are the dimensions for two distinct rooms.
- * Some flower & fruit trees, planted, or in seed, — with flower pots. —

The Envoy then took a final leave of the Phra Klang. —

Yesterday and today a variety of presents was sent to the Envoy, from the Chao Phra & Phra Klang. They consisted of elephant's teeth, sugar, sugar-candy, pepper, cardamom, gamboge, agila, and Lapan wood, tea, &c — all of very inferior quality and little worth. The cause of this inferiority of such presents is the incapacity of the officers, who, when directed to send the best send on the contrary the worst articles, sending

* 1 cubit is a quarter of Siamese fathom.

charging them as best on the Phaklang's books, and keeping the balance for themselves.

April 15th The same boats in which the Envoy and suite had come up being provided for their return, they left Bangkok this evening. The next morning they reached the Ship, having passed Paknam at night, and thus avoided the hospitality of the Governor. On the 5th Mr. Piedad came down, rather on private business than to see the Mission off.

April 6th Mr. Piedad having left this of Tanager, the vessel got under weigh, and by daylight the next morning had lost sight of the Coast of Siam.

Note There is an omission in the conversation of the which took place on the 3^d inst. relative to the presents. It was stated to the Phaklang by the Envoy that it would be impossible to obtain the ~~three~~ statues which the King requested - but the Swords and Lamps should be sent - the Devices on the Swords to be left to the Envoy's judgement.

Per
Commander Roberts

Special Agent

Transactions at Muscat

Sailed from the Gulf of Persia for Singapore on the 6th day of April and arrived on the 1st day of May - sailed again on the eleventh for Batavia & arrived on the 5th June. Left there on the 22nd July, touched at Angora - arrived at Mocha in the Red Sea on the 25th day of August, sailed on the 1st Sept. and arrived at Muscat on the 18th. On the 20 in the afternoon visited by appointment & I & Speed the Sultan and immediately entered upon the subject of a Commercial Treaty after delivering the President's letter which was translated by Captain Galfourn his interpreter. He at once agreed that American vessels should be admitted to all the ports of his dominions on the terms of the most favoured Nations by paying Five per cent duties on all merchandise landed & free of every other charge, whether on imports or exports, tonnage, anchorage, presents or any other expense, having liberty to sell or buy of any person whatever as set forth in the Treaty - Presented the day following the Articles of a Treaty which with very slight alterations was adopted as it is hereafter recorded - It was mutually agreed that it should bear date & go into operation on the 25th day of September (1833) - On the 3rd of October copies of the Treaty written in Arabic & English were signed and sealed, a certificate being annexed to each copy in the usual form, setting forth the necessity of its being ratified by the President and Senate.

On the 11th the Sultan visited the Percock accompanied by a large retinue of people consisting of the Divan or Council, Secretaries &c. &c. &c. - She was received and saluted with all the honours of war and entertained with a sumptuous repast in the cabin - After salute

of 28 Guns by the Perceps and Popa, was returned by the parties and Ships of War. the yard of the Perceps were manned and three cheers given.

The following presents were delivered to the Sultan
N° 19 - One Pop cont^d Broadcloths, Cassimeres and velvet as received by the Popa

All the boxes of Sweetmeats with the exception of two one being destroyed and the other plundered of its contents as purchased at Canton.

Two cases of Suchan Porrees being the remainder on hand of the Canton purchase.

Three Silver filigreed enamell'd Baskets
The Boxes of Imperial Tea (as per acc^t)
One gold enamelled Watch set in Pearls.

To his Son the Governor of Bukeha was given
One Gold Watch

To Captain Galfawn the Interpreter and his brother.

Three Musical Pipes
Two pairs of brass barrel Pistol
One double barrel Gun
Sundry boxes of Percussion Caps
Two pair Steel travelling Pistols

and the remainder of the few pieces of Silks remaining on hand

N° 20 There is left on hand of all the presents purchased at Canton, only the double barrel Guns and Pistol, and five injured Musical Pipes.

Presents were offered by the Sultan of two Stud Horses and two Mares of the true Arabian Breed, with other small articles, but were refused on the ground that they could not benefit no one, and moreover being in violation of the Constitution of the United States.

During our visit, the Sultan daily supplied the Cabins with fruit, and sheep, goats &c and several times with a feast of the entire carcass of sheep roasted & stuffed with Pistachio Nuts.

On the 6th in company with the Commander of the Peacock and Cooper took a final leave of the worthy and hospitable Sultan & on the 7th sailed for Mozambique—

P. R.

116
A Treaty
of Amity and Commerce between the United States of
America and His Majesty Seyid Yzed bin Sultan of
Muscat and his Dependencies.

Article 1. There shall be a perpetual Peace between
the United States of America and Seyid Yzed bin
Sultan and his Dependencies.

- II. The Citizens of the United States shall have
free liberty to enter all the Ports of his Majesty
Seyid Yzed bin Sultan with their Cargoes of what-
ever kind the said cargoes may consist, and they shall
have liberty, to sell the same, to any of the subjects
of the Sultan, or others who may wish to buy the same,
or to barter the same for any produce or manufac-
tures of the Kingdom, or other articles that may be
found there - no price shall be fixed by the Sultan
or his Officers on the articles to be sold by the
merchants of the United States, or the merchandise
they may wish to buy, - but the trade shall be free
on both sides, to sell, or to buy, or exchange on the
terms and for the prices the owners may think fit;
and whenever the said citizens of the United States
may think fit to depart, they shall be at liberty so
to do - and if any officers of the Sultan shall contra-
vene this article, he shall be severely punished.

It is understood and agreed however, that the articles
of Muskets, Powder and Ball, can only be sold to
the Government in the Island of Zanzibar. but in
all other ports of the Sultan, the said Munitions
of War, may be freely sold, without any restrictions
whatever to the highest bidder.

Article III Vessels of the United States entering any Port within the Sultan's Dominions, shall pay no more than Five per cent Duties on the Cargo landed; and this shall be in full consideration of all import, and export duties, tonnage, licence to trade, pilotage, anchorage, or any other charge whatever. Nor shall any charge be paid on that part of the cargo which may remain on board unsold, and re-exported. Nor shall any charge whatever be paid on any vessel of the United States which may enter any of the ports of his Majesty for the purpose of refitting, or for refreshments, or to enquire the state of the market.

IV. The American Citizen shall pay no other duties on export or import, tonnage, license to trade, or other charge whatever than the nation the most favoured shall pay.

V. If any vessel of the United States shall suffer shipwreck on any part of the Sultan's Dominions, the persons escaping from the wreck shall be taken care of, and hospitably entertained at the expense of the Sultan, until they shall find an opportunity to be returned to their country (for the Sultan can never receive any remuneration whatever, for rendering succour to the distressed) and the property saved from such wreck, shall be carefully preserved, and delivered to the owner, or the Consul of the United States, or to any authorized Agent.

VI. The Citizens of the United States resorting to the Ports of the Sultan for the purpose of trade, shall have leave to land and reside in the said Ports without paying any tax or imposition whatever.

for such liberty, other than the general duties on import which the most favored nation shall pay.

VII. If any Citizens of the United States, or their property shall be taken by Pirates, and brought within the Dominions of the Sultan, the persons shall be set at liberty, and the property restored to the owner if he is present, or to the American Consul, or to any authorized agent.

VIII. Vessels belonging to the subjects of the Sultan which may resort to any Port in the United States, shall pay no other or higher rate of Duties or other charges than the Nation the most favored shall pay.

IX. The President of the United States may appoint Consuls to reside in the Ports of the Sultan where the principal commerce shall be carried on, which Consuls shall be the exclusive judges of all disputes or suits, wherein American Citizens shall be engaged with each other. They shall have power to receive the property of any American Citizen dying within the Kingdom, and to send the same to his heirs, first paying all his debts due to the subjects of the Sultan. The said Consuls shall not be arrested, nor shall their property be seized, nor shall any of their household be arrested, but their persons and property and their houses shall be inviolable. Should any Consul however, commit any offence against the laws of the Kingdom, complaint shall be made to the President who will immediately displace him.

Concluded, signed and sealed at the Royal Palace in the City of Muscat, in the Kingdom of Oman,

the twenty first day of September, in the year one thousand, eight hundred and thirty three of the Christian era, and the fifty seventh year of the Independence of the United States of America, corresponding to the sixth day of the Moon called Ramadan Alawel, in the year of the Allhaja (Hegira) one thousand, two hundred and forty nine.

Arrived at Mozambique on the 7th November.
 at Table Bay Cape of Good Hope on the 5th Dec^r.
 at Rio de Janeiro on 17th Jan^y. On the 1st day of March I left Rio in the U. S. S. Lexington Capt. McReever and anchored in Boston Harbor on the 25th April 1834 having traversed 45,178 miles of Ocean since the 8th day of March 1832. when the Peacock, under the Command of D. Geyssinger sailed from Boston, 1st for the Cape de Verd Island, where she anchored in Porto Praya Roadstead on the 9th April - 2^d for Rio de Janeiro on the 5th May, 3^d at Montevideo on 2 June, at Buenos Ayres where Mr. Baylies our Charge d' Affaires was landed & again rehoed at spnd and sailed on the 23 June for Sumatra, arrived at Benicollen on 28th Aug^r then to the Islands of Cebu & Anger in Java On the 15th left sailed from the latter place for Manila, & arrived on the 30th of the same month. Sailed on the 1st Nov^r for Canton with a very sickly crew with Cholera, Dysentery &c and arrived on the 8th & then proceeded to CoochinChina as set forth in the Commencement of this Journal.

Edmund Roberts Special Agent

Recd. July 3.

Sir, Washington, July 3, 1834 71

I have hastily thrown together some observations relative to, & connected with another Mission to the China Sea &c. In the first place there should be two vessels of War, one of them drawing a small draught of water - as the China & Java Sea & the coast, Islands, & Sea of Japan are but partially surveyed, it is ^{absolutely necessary} by me in case of accident - these vessels should rendezvous at Batavia or Amoy early in the month of March next. The vessel of small draught is necessary, & most useful to go into bar'd harbours, such as the River Menam in Siam, the harbour of Hue in C. China in case we go there, & various places among the Japanese Islands - We were greatly in want of such vessel ~~for~~ at Siam to go to Ban-hok 45 miles for water & provisions, & the officers & crew suffer'd for the want of one of the ship at one time had not more than a week's water & was placed in a most critical situation. The Ship should have a Spar Deck on acc^t of the heavy rains, & intense heat of the Sun, it is absolutely necessary for the health of the crew. She should be furnish'd with Iron Bunks - ^{which take up room} - the back of the casks of the Peacock placed in an unsafe situation several times. The ship should be capable of taking six months full allowance of provisions - it would be better to have a less number of guns & men than to have a less quantity. Some of the objects in view for the expedition may fail as it did before, for the want of ^{provisions} ~~it~~ - The vessels should go direct from the

re. States to the Cape of Good Hope for provisions,
instead of going to the Brazil - it will make a differ-
ence of from 4 to 6 weeks - Very fine beef, bread &c can
be had there at reasonable prices - Pork is scarce
& is imported from Europe - therefore an extra quantity
should be sent in - it is difficult also to find it in
India - The vessel which carries out the Muscat
Treaty should go to the S. P. of Tangier & be there
by latter part of Sept, or beginning of Oct if possible,
as the Sultan will remain there till that time
at all events, & perhaps till next year - he will
have the other Treaty with him by agreement -
If he should have sailed for Muscat or elsewhere,
it will be necessary to follow him unless he
has left the Treaty behind with his uncle Mahomed
ben Seif the Governor - If the vessel should be
obliged to go to Muscat & is in want of provis-
ions, she can easily stop at Bombay where there
is always an abundance - it is but a few days
sail from ^{it} & immediately on the route to Java.
If she has sufficient time, she can touch at some
of the ports on the west coast of Sumatra - but she
will want a good chart of the coast which the
Navy Dept. will most furnish rather than the Admiralty,
the French or the Dutch - These vessels should
periodically visit Java early in March & proceed
without loss of time at once up the China Sea
to the ^{2nd} place of anchorage of the hole of the S. W. where our
2nd vessel is placed first as the Agent may designate, &

probably to Seam for we ought not to be placed
under any restrictions in this respect - Letters of infor-
mation & instructions should be left by either vessel
with the Com^d of the Fort (Cap^t Vogel) at Anjer.
If the vessel bound to Zangibar cannot go through
the Mozambique Channel during the month of
Sept^r, she should by all means proceed to the
eastward of Madagascar & go well to the north-
ward of the Archipelago of Islands which lie to
the north of that island - ~~Great~~ precaution must
be taken as the currents set strong to the south
during the North East Monsoon, which commen-
ces the first of Oct^r or thereabouts - This vessel
should be furnished ~~with the~~ Owen's survey of
South-east Africa, Madagascar - the Comoro
Seychelle or Mahé Islands - Each vessel
should be furnished with a set of ^{the first} rate Charts
of the China Seas - the Straits of Gaspar and
Banco, & the Japan Islands, & the coast of
Cochin China & China, including the Island
of Formosa - These charts can only be had if
is said from the Agent of the Admiralty in En-
gland - they must be the very latest surveys -
those furnished by the Navy Dept^t are the
most mere ^{of a} very old date, unsafe & dangerous,
as they frequently placed the ship in ^{trouble} danger -
Three first rate Chronometers are necessary

for each vessel also, a set of the latest edition
of Horsburgh's East India Directory are wanted
for each vessel - The charts of the China Sea
or which may be wanted for the vessel carrying
the Muscat Treaty, may be sent by the ship
bound direct to Java - The ship should sail
by the first day of December - ^{There is about time}
^{enough to send to}
^{England for them -}

The Swords intended for Spain should be a
display of very superior workmanship - The Devices
should be an Elephant & an Eagle & Stars &c
The Hilt, Scabbard, ^{& Blade} should be ~~as~~ ^{as}
elaborately wrought &c - the outer sheath
should be of yellow silk velvet, or a bag
of the same to cover the whole, & then put
into a neat case & cover'd again with some-
thing more mean &c - They are exceedingly good
judges of goldsmiths work -

The carpets should be of a certain pattern
& quality which I have since seen in
N. York & Boston, but which I cannot
describe - The kind of Looking Glasses are set
forth in the mem^o ~~State~~ ^{State} Dept^t - these
articles & others are for the Phra Klang

Too much pains cannot be taken in arrang-
ing, preparing, & more particularly in orna-
menting all documents to be presented
to the Sovereigns of Asia they should be
enclosed in satin cases of yellow and then

placed each in a separate, neat bag, covered
Box, with the Arms of the U. S. gilt on the
cover - great stress is made always in regard
to the Seal - it should be in a handsome
box - The want of a Seal to the President's
Letter, presented to the King of Siam gave
offence, nothing but the Peacock being a
Ship of War caused them I believe to receive
me without ^{much} hesitation - The wording of the
President's Letter to the Emperor of Annam
as will be seen by the Official Records, caused
a good deal of discussion between me & those
hair-breadth distinguishers of etiquette,
the Chinese - but I would not recom-
mend particularly any alteration in the
phraseology - There are two or three young
officers formerly of the Peacock I should recom-
mend to go in the ship they will be useful
in pointing out various localities - two have
applied to me supposing there would be sent
(necessarily) a ship east of the C of G. Hope
As music is important among all Asiatics,
it is to be greatly ^{to be} wished that a good
band may be kept among the crew -
It was more a matter of reproach that
I came to Siam in too humble a style
too much like the Governor of a Province

It is highly important that the first impressions should be favorable -

Lastly - The Commander should be particularly selected - He must be a gentleman in the strictest sense of the word - a sober - discreet & moral man - of a good disposition - not a stickler for a superabundance of etiquette - not a Gambler - nor a Drunkard nor a quarrelsome man - He should be a good navigator & a strict disciplinarian - The Agent or Envoy should have all his rights defined, settled & acknowledged by the Commander before leaving the U. States - He should be unquestionably entitled to one half the Cabin & the use of any of the boats he may designate when wanted, and ^a sufficient & convenient place to deposit presents - He should be entitled to the free & unrestricted use of servants the same as the Captain - He should be entitled to salutes when necessary in furtherance of his various Missions which should be strictly complied with - I am sorry to say that the ~~usage~~ usage to the right of the Executive to use any part of a man of war's cabin in putting on board any agent of the Gov^t is disputed by more than one if not nearly the whole of the Navy Officers - it is

quite times this point was clearly & distinctly
& unequivocally settled - for the Agent is fre-
quently & in the most insulting manner told
he is admitted there by sufferance & this is
always done after ^{the Agent} ~~he~~ is at sea - never before
because the Comdr is afraid of being de-
prived of his command - it has been the
source of great trouble to many - I hope
it will now be set at rest forever.

The imperfections in these communica-
tions, written hastily upon an emer-
gency, without any revision it is hoped
will be excused - it is probable some
~~discrepancies~~ ^{discrepancies} may be omitted if so, they
will be ~~noted~~ at a future day -

I have the honor to be
Sir most respectfully

Yr very old & serv^t
Belmont Roberts

P.S. - It is respectfully suggested to the Secretary
of the Navy in making ^{future} contracts for Beef & Pork
that all bone be excluded - it is useless lumber and
occupies a space very much wanted on board
of men of War on long cruises - the ration may be
lessen'd & the expense will in fact be no more -
all flour also intended for hot climates should
be of that description made at Richmond &
Books relative to the countries to be visited should be attended to for
the benefit of the Officers - instead of many which might be dispensed with

Commodore Robert Evans

July 3rd 1834 -

Observations respecting
another mission to the China
Sea &c. Remarks upon the
presents intended to be sent
to Liang - and upon the
style and decoration of pre-
sents designed for Eastern
Princes.

referred to the
Secretary of State
that he may con-
-verse with the
Secretaries of
the Treasury
& Navy on the
subject. Mother
it concerns -
The treaty ought
to be settled and
for ratification
this fall - a ship
or sooner, might
be taken from
the Brooklyn
Squadron - and
if a treaty is thought
to be advantageous
to our commerce
Mr Roberts might
be charged with
that agency as well
as of locating or
ratification of the
treaty. A. J.

27
2nd. May - 2.

Portsmouth, New Hampshire,

Sir (to follow page 17) July 22. 1834

I have the honor to present herewith a few additional particulars relative to the importation of foreign goods into Siam -

Cotton Twist is chiefly increasing in demand, more particularly four numbers from 20 to 30 - Twist of a bright red, (not maroon) from 40 to 50 in hanks sells well - yellow & green are dyed in the country, as well as ordinary red - Not more than twenty Peculs should be sent by one vessel -

Siamese Dresses should be of small star patterns, on red, blue and green grounds, with a few chocolate ground - the red grounds must be bright - they should be in the proportion of four to one of the others - each case should contain twenty boxes containing 400 dresses -

Prints generally called 7/8 finest are ready market - they must be of the star pattern, bright ground of narrow - the proportion is two pieces of red to one of black or blue in a case of an 100 pieces - Some on cloth of 34 to 36 in. would also sell -

Chintz - Large pattern Furniture Chintz is saleable - it
is used for Curtains & Screens - Patterns running length
ways ^{are} preferred -

Ells - Long Ells find a ready sale - the consumption
of red is very great - there should be 100 p^{er} cent red to 20 green

Woollens - thin Sadies cloth are only in demand - heavy
thick broad cloths will not sell - from Sept^r to Dec^r
there is a demand for them - Red & Green are the fa-
vourite colours - In a bale of twelve pieces, each 17½ to 18
yards in length there should be 5 of red.

4 " green
1 " yellow
1 " light blue
1 " light purple

Steel in trials, & of a small size sells readily in
small parcels.

I do not possess any further par-
ticulars relative to the market which can be
depended upon - it would require several
months residence, with a good interpreter, and
much industry, to obtain correct information

John Forsyth
Secy of State

I have the honor to remain
most respectfully yr ob^d serv^t
Edmund Roberts

Not to be copied.

How^{all}

From Edmund Roberts Esq
July 22^d. 1834.

Relates to the im
portation of foreign goods
into Siam -

Articles remaining in possession of Mr Roberts
unaccounted for & which he was directed
to transmit to Washington under date
7th June 1834.

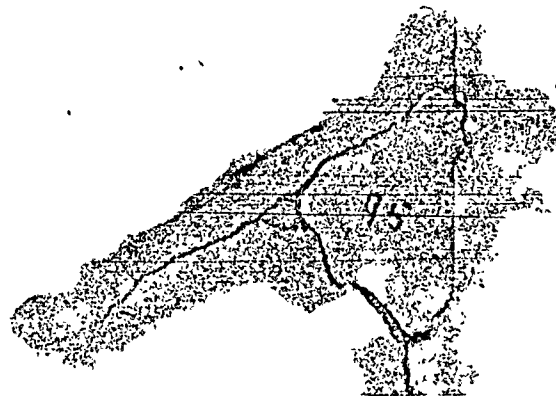
95

| | |
|---|---------|
| 3 Mr Bayonet Belt pistols percussion locks @ 10/- | \$ 30 |
| 4 pr Travelling pistols | 25 100- |
| 4 Double Guns. highly ornamented | 25 100- |
| Some Caps - | |

5 Musical Boxes @ 8

4-0

95



List of articles received
from Mr Robert Marsh
1835

Rec^d. Aug⁴ 2

Portsmouth, New Hampshire⁷³

Sir,

July 26th 1834

I have the honor to send herewith a translation of the Sultan of Muscat's Letter to the President, the original in Arabic having been already deposited in the Dept^y of State, also a Statement of some particular kinds of goods suitable to the Siam Market. I will forward the file of Singapore N. Papers as soon as I can obtain sufficient time to make extracts from them. The case containing Muskets & Pistols, and the residue of the Musical Boxes shall be forwarded to Norfolk or Baltimore as you may direct, but there is no vessel at present bound to either or Washington. Yours with obligations, by returning my Book of Records relative to the mission to Co. China & Siam, as I shall be in want of it within a few days - also, the Statement relative to the commerce of Rio de Janeiro, & the list of American Vessels at Batavia & Amoy in 1832 & 3 - Mr Stubbs was kind to say that he would obtain & forward to

me an acknowledgment from the Treasury Deptⁿ that my accounts were balanced, which I should be glad to have as soon as it may be convenient. The vouchers accompanying my account with your Deptⁿ I should be glad to have as I found some charges paid twice over to Capt^t Geysinger & by mistake, which will be my loss if not corrected, you will confer on me, favorably, by supplying me with a copy of my Report which accompanies the Treaties, as mine is so marred with ink, that part of it is quite un-intelligible.

If it is the intention of the Gov^t to send me on another mission to Asia this year as contemplated, I beg to be informed of it as early as possible, as in the event of its not taking place, I must employ myself in some profitable business, to enable me to repair my losses by my late mission, & to support my family - but I trust Congress will relieve me from my embarrassments, & place me in a comparatively comfortable situation by granting me the full pay of a Charge.

I feel myself deeply indebted to you Sir for the truly friendly manner with which you treated me, & the great trouble you imposed upon yourself in endeavoring to obtain for me a more ample allowance for my services. I do not clearly understand Sir in what manner the President intends recommending to Congress to make me a further compensation. Is it the intention to recommend the pay of a Charge month or without the outfit? I must heartily hope it is the latter, & that you will render your kind office in recommending to the President to give me the full pay if you are of the opinion that I deserve it. I believe Sir you express'd yourself thus previously towards me, if I did not misinterpret you. No person can grow rich with every allowance that can be made, but without an outfit, it is truly a wretched business in a pecuniary point of view. If the President does not recommend full pay, Congress I fear will conclude that he does not deem me worthy of it, or else that my

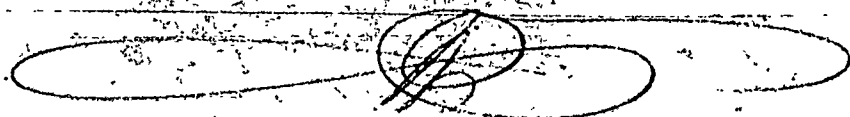
Services were so slight & trifling that I do not de-
serve it.

You will please accept Sir my most
Sincere wishes for your health & happiness -

I remain Sir with the highest con-
siderations of esteem and respect

Yours very grateful and
obedient Servant

Edmund Roberts

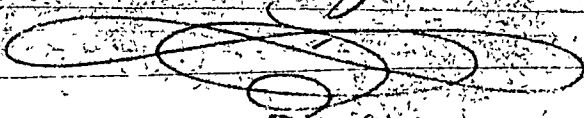


P.S. I beg leave to remark Sir, that it will take
from 3 to 4 mo^s to prepare those Swords for
Garn - only the first rate Cutler & Goldsmith,
more particularly the latter should be employed
the gold work should be massive & "curiously"
wrought - The goods ret^d from Batavia will be very useful

Hon^{ble} John Forsyth

Department of State

Washington



The transcription referred to has
been filed with the Sultan's
letter.

74
From Edmund Roberts Esq
July 26th 1834-

Sends a translation
of the Sultan of Muscat's letter
to the President - Sends also
a statement of the kinds of
goods found to the Chinese Mar-
ket - Will forward Japanese
newspapers - case containing
muskets & pistols &c - Books in
his command &c - Wishes an ac-
knowledgment of the settlement of
his accounts and a return of his
vouchers - Books in copy of his
report - Wishes to be informed
whether he is to be sent again to
Siam - Earnestly solicits the full
pay of a *Chargé d'Affaires* for his
long service - P. P. Preparation
of funds for Siam -

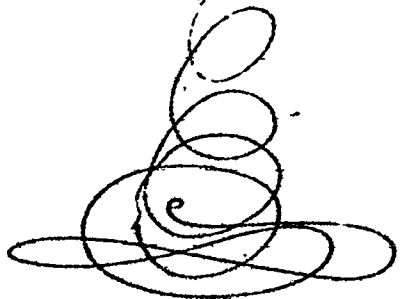
75

In the Name of God - Amen -
To the most High and Mighty Andrew
Jackson, President of the United States of
America, whose Name shines with so much
splendor throughout the World.

I pray most sincerely that on the receipt of
this Letter, it may find His Highness the Presi-
dent of the United States in high health, and
that his happiness may be constantly on the increase.

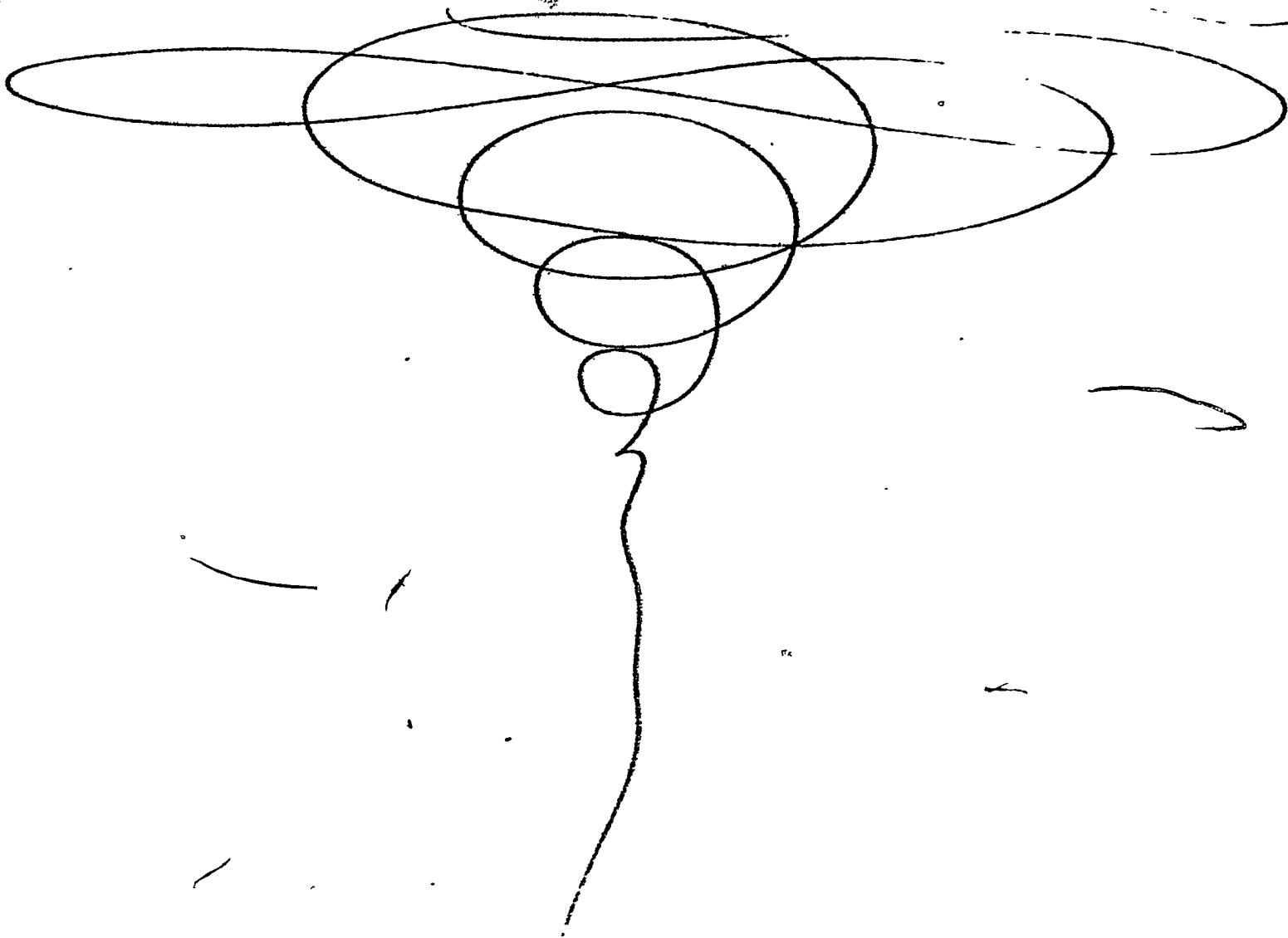
On a most fortunate day and at a happy hour,
I had the honor to receive your Highnesses Letter,
every word of which was as clear & distinct as the
Sun at noon day, every Letter shone forth as bril-
liantly as the Stars in the Heavens - Your Highness's
Letter was rec'd by your faithful & highly Honor-
able Representative and Ambassador Edmund
Roberts, who made me supremely happy in ex-
plaining the object of His Mission, & I have complied
in every respect with the wishes of your Honorable
Ambassador in concluding a Treaty of Friendship
and Commerce between our respective countries.

1249 (corresponding to the 7th Oct 1833) at the Royal Pal-
-ace in the City of Muscat -



The Address

This Letter is to have the honor of being presented To the
Most High and Mighty Andrew Jackson President
of the United States of America whose name shines
with so much brilliancy throughout the world.



which will be faithfully observed by myself and
my Successors as long as the world endures and
His Highness may be desired that American Vessels
resorting to the Ports within my dominions shall
know no difference in point of good treatment
between my country & that of his own most happy
& fortunate country where felicity ever abounds. I
most fervently hope that His Highness the President
may ever consider me as his firm & true friend &
that I will ever hold the President of the United
States very near & dear to my heart, & my friend-
ship shall never know any diminution but shall
continue to increase till time is no more. I offer
most sincerely & truly to His Highness the Pres-
ident, my entire and devoted services to execute
any wishes the President may have within my
dominions, or within any ports or places wherein
I possess the slightest influence.

This is from your most beloved friend
Sagunt bin Sultan written on the 22 day of
the Moon Samudra Haval in the year 1193

His Excellency was received
from Mr. Edmund Roberts with
his letter of 26 July 1844.

Bro? Aug 20

80

Sir,

Portsmouth N.H., Aug 12th 1834

I had the honor to receive your letter of the 5th inst in answer to mine of the 26th ult^o,

It seems I entirely mis-understood your relation to the friendly intentions of the President in recommending to Congress to make me an additional allowance for my services in Asia. I understood you to say, Sir, that the President intended to put down on the "Contingent List" of expenses to be presented to the next Congress, as soon adequate to allow me the pay of a Charge, & therein to explain why it ought to be allowed, me as my pay thus far was found to be very inadequate to remunerate me for my services & expenses (and consequently, that a Memorial on my part would be unnecessary. If it had not have been for the accidental inquiry made on the 26th ult^o, I never should have presented a memorial. As it regards the Journal of my mission Sir, it was lent to Mr. Dickens for his more private perusal - it was never deposited by me in the Dep't of State - I observed to Mr. D. the Department could copy it if it was thought to be any way useful, but the original I certainly consider as my private property; otherwise there is a great deal of matter contained in it, that I consider as unnecessary to have recorded, excepting, for my private use, & all you be good enough to inform me Sir if such is the custom of your Dep't to demand of the Agents their,

original Journal? I should conclude that a copy
certified (if necessary) would all that would be required.
If Mr. D. had said to me I consider this Journal
you are about to lend me as the property of the
Department, I certainly should not have lent it to
him - but on the contrary, he decidedly & distinctly
told me that he considered the Journal as
my private property (and if I would lend it to
him, he would return it before I left Wash-
ington - after you came into office Sir, he desired
that he might keep it a fortnight longer, as he
was desirous of showing it to you - I am greatly
in want of the Journal, if I ever conclude to
publish a narrative of the voyage (as it has been
recommended by my friend Genl Woodbury and
many others) I should not say anything to injure
any existing or future negotiations - but I should
publish them entire, I should not apprehend
it would be in the slightest degree detrimen-
tal - In the first place there is not a man in
either Team or C. China who can read, write
or translate the English language - and in the
second place the "Singapore Chronicle" - the "Canton
Register" - the "Calcutta Bazar" and the "Dutch Gazette" ge-
nerally printed at Batavia, have published all the particu-
lars of the negotiations which must have been
communicated for the most part by young Morris-
son, & part by some of the Officers of the Peacock

expressly contrary to my wishes & recommendations,
so that no mischief can be done ^{by me} if even the whole
should ever be published - I wish you would
take into consideration your recommendation
not to publish any part of the Journal relative
to the negotiations with Siam & B. G., as it will
take away a very large proportion of the interesting
parts of the narrative, & it will entirely defeat
me from publishing anything, or deriving any
slight remuneration for a course of hard services.
The Government have left me in a very crip-
pled condition, & I was looking to this source
as a small means of obtaining some immedi-
ate relief so that I may be kept from the Walls
of a Prison - I wish therefore Sir you would
take off this prohibition as no further mis-
chief can be done, if any is done - I will en-
deavour as soon as possible to furnish, if you
wish) as copy of the Journal - but my correspon-
dence with you Septm^r relative to the negocia-
tions, must first be enter'd - the negotiations
with Muscat (not Siam as erroneously stated
in your letter) and the Report on the Situation
of Siam & Muscat also - If I am to make
the copy of the Journal & you are to receive it
completed, it will be un-necessary to send a
copy now of the doings at Muscat. I omitted to
charge in my acct^t One hundred Polars paid

to the Phra Klong at Siam being a customary
present on shaving the tresses of his Son - the
sum is recorded in the Journal - I was then
placed (as will be seen) in a very critical sit-
uation in regard to the Treaty, & therefore it could
not be refused - ^{I shall be glad to receive the amt as soon as convenient} - The Crawford placed in a similar
situation, paid 500 dollars - The copy of my Report
I shall be glad to receive with the Book of Records
of the two papers lent - I have it ^{not} in my power to give any
other description of the kind of gold work I deem suit-
able for the Health & Flannels of the King of Siam's
Swords than what is set forth in the general letter
to your Dept of that of the Secy of the Navy & state-
ment of the Presents registered, was ~~delivered~~ to the Dick-
ens, which are recorded on my Journal - If I could have seen
the person it was intended to employ to make these swords, I
could have decided exactly the kind of work suitable, by
drawings, or ~~by~~ the various specimens of his work - There
are several Statues in N York returned from Siam within
two or three months which I presume would and well I have
not seen them) which it would be well to buy in com-
pliance with the wishes of the R of Siam, provided the
Swords do not amount to the sum of 10,000 lbs -

Presuming from the tenor of your Letter Sir that
no other Mission will be sent to Asia this year or
early enough in the next year to be useful I will place
no dependence upon it & therefore will make my arrange-
ments accordingly - <sup>I have the honor to be with the highest
considerations of Esteem & Respect for you</sup>
very obedt servt Edmund Roberts
John Forsythe
Secy of State Washington

From Colonel Roberts Esq.

Aug. 12 1834

This letter relates to
an additional allowance
for his services - to the
ownership & publication of
his Journal - to an omis-
sion in his account presented
to the return of certain
papers - and to the pre-
sents intended for the King
& Queen Mary of Spain.

From Edmund Roberts Esq

Sept 21st 1834

He acknowledges receipt
of letter from the Department of the 21st
Aug. & 18th Sept - Journal of his
late mission - His son, copy of his
report - presents in Jan -
in a case of which a mission
should not be a tax - also
several copies of his containing ex-
tracts from his report - These, a
copy of Capt. Sigsbee's M. - also
a copy of his report - I say to this
Department in the context of his letter
recommending the purchase of charts
in reply going to the China Sea
& Japan

22 Sept 27.

82

Mr Bayley

Portsmouth, 21st Sept. 1834

Hon^{ble} John Forsyth
Department of State
Washington

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letters of the 21st ult^o and the 18th inst^o - the former would have ^{been} answered in due course if I had not been absent from town.

I note your remarks respecting the Journal, & will as soon as possible, either furnish your Dept^o with a copy with the deletion of the particulars relative to the Muscat Mission, or return the journal, so that a copy may be taken by your Dept^o - but as yet Sir I have not rec^d the

promised copy of my report of the mission to Siam and Muscat - As it respects the publication of my Journal, I will use the utmost degree of discretion.

It was never never my intention even to say one word of any intended mission to Japan, Borneo, or Acheen, nor Borneo - I shall not publish anything respecting C. China or which can do the slightest injury to any future negotiations -

The remainder of your letter requiring an answer, excepting that part of it relative to the Statues - I have written to N. York respecting them, & the information I receive shall be forwarded ^{very} for the course of a few days - you will then be able to judge whether it is of abstracting them or not -

x As it may reach the Goods. Plant &c for the Phos Klang,
I would recommend that they should not be pur-
chased in this country - if the ship must touch at the
Cape of Good Hope for a supply of provisions, and
there every description of goods, & known can be
had fresh, & properly packed for a long voyage, and the
expense of them is of small importance - the vases
cannot be had there - I shall be in N.Y. & Phila. long
before it will be necessary to pack any small ar-
ticles, & I will then point out to your agent the
articles wanted, presuming that if I am detained
anywhere on account of them, my expenses will
be paid - as to the carpeting, unless I was in Boston
or N. York
or you will purchase it here, I shall draw out the
kind of pattern, & ^{now state the} quality asked for - if you will leave
it undetermined till I visit some place where you may
wish your agent to purchase it, I will attend to it with
much pleasure with any other small matters - for if
the President determines to complete the good and
useful work he has undertaken, to obtain favorable
Council Treaties with other Asiatic Nations, you will
then stand in need perhaps of my services in select-
ing other presents, whether my services are wanted
or not - I beg leave to recommend most particu-
larly that no "Jewellers Gold" as it is usually called,
shall enter into the composition of the scabbards & hilts
of those swords - for if the gold is not as pure as that
used in the best coins, it will give offence - the
Goldsmiths should understand, that the gold used
will be assayed, & if they do not come up to the
standard you may prescribe, they will not be

received - this will put a stop to one of the
thousand & one tricks which are now practised
by goldsmiths & jewellers - The workmanship
should be of the first rate so that it will do credit
to our country - the Siamese work most beautifully
in gold & silver - I omitted to remark that the
carpeting should be put in a waterproof covering
if ~~then~~ in an air tight case - I have stated previ-
ously how the swords should be covered, packed
&c - I beg leave once more to remark, that
if it is the intention to send a mission to
Japan this winter, it should sail from the
country between the first of Dec^r & the first day
of Feb^y, & then touch at the C. of G. Hope for provi-
sions, & by no means on the Brazil, so that
not a day may be lost - it is absolutely necessary
to be in the China Sea ~~in~~ the early part of the
S.W. monsoon which commences ^{usually} in April -

I have the honor to acknowledge the
receipt of the Globe ~~ex~~ which is published some
extracts from my report - they have made some
mistakes in it - I shall be glad to receive Sir
a copy of Capt^l Gey's bills which are in
the possession of Mr Stubbs -

If it is found convenient to send
out some real Cashmere Shawls & unset pearls
to the value of 1500 to 2000 dollars instead of Stat-
ue ~~glass~~, I will point out the size of the Pearls,
the quality & figure of the Shawls &c to your agent
when I go to N.Y. - certain figures of Shawls are
highly esteemed and considered suitable presents to

possessions of men in power - both of those articles
were particularly named to me - I will
furnish a list of smaller presents if you
wish for them or select them as I have
before named - I have no doubt that the
presents I have here named will be the
means of obtaining further privileges if
the agent should manage his means wisely.

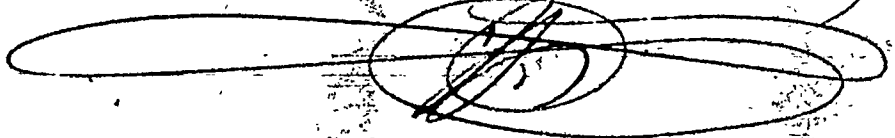
The mission's letter ~~submitted~~ at the request
of the President & intended for your Sept. ^{out}
& that of the Secy of the Navy, contains
some information & a recommendation
relative to the immediate purchase of
two sets of Charts which are indispensa-
ble to the further prosecution of any inter-
ed voyage to China Sea & Japan - From
a slight conversation I had with Gov. Nicher-
son at my house when here, he informs me
he had never seen or heard any thing of
the letter, & expresses a desire to know the
particulars I thought it most proper
therefore to refer him to your Department.

I have the honor to

Remain Sir,

Yours most Respectfully

Edmund Roberts



From Edward Roberts Esq

Oct 8th 1834

My rec^d? Letter from to Sept
 of the 26th Sept — Presing to
 Father & Mother — Wishes to
 be informed when a good vessel
 will sail for Muscat.

Ans? Oct. 14

84

Sir,

Portsmouth N.H. Oct. 8th 1834

I had the honor to address you on the 28th ult^o; since when, yours of the 26th of the same month arriv'd during my absence to the White Mountains of New Hampshire, for which will satisfactorily account for my apparent negligence in not answering it at an earlier period. You have done me the honor to ask my opinion whether it is not most proper to send additional presents to the Sultan of Muscat on exchanging the ratified Treaty; and my answer is Sir, that it not only ought to be done in this case, but in all others where our government calculate, derive any advantage from Asiatic Princes - it is considered as a mark of respect due them, & evincing a friendly disposition - its usage is strictly adhered to now, as it was in the days of the olden time when Joseph's brethren went down into Egypt to buy corn, and the English B. I. Gov^r so well understand the propriety, if not the necessity of this measure, that they yearly send several presents to Muscat, & to many other native

princes with whom they wish to maintain a
friendly intercourse, and this is also done with a
good deal of display on the part of the agents or,
even as may be proper, on the importance of the
mission may require - The mission I was sent
upon was altogether of too humble a character,
or rather it was not suitably arranged for the occa-
sion, for ^{the} want of sufficient means to elevate
our country in their estimation to that high stand-
ing which the British Nation have attained - it
was done too much in the style of a Governor of a
province come to pay his annual respects to his
Sovereign, & to renew his oath of fidelity - (and so
I regret to be obliged to inform you was the
view of the Siamese, and which is well known
to every officer ^{who} visited the capital with me -
& therefore I was obliged to strip myself of every
thing almost I had collected, to make presents
to subordinates of the government, & which are
more necessary to see than the Sovereign for it
is almost entirely through the hearts of his coor-
ties that he is to be won to our views & wishes.

I hope Sir you will pardon this digression
as it is almost the first opportunity which
has occurred to make these observations, and
it seems most probable that should at least it
be mentioned - I am rather at a loss to know
what articles will be most acceptable to the
Sultan - but I suppose a complete set of new
gold & silver, & copper coins, ^{of the U.S.} neatly arranged in
a Morocco case, & then to have in outward cover-
ing would be proper to send not only to the Sultan,
but to other visitations - also, the latest & most elegant
Map of the U. States, and one (of the best to be had)
which embraces our territories between the two oceans -
five Arms (pistols & pistols) of new & improved
construction, finish'd in a handsome manner (and
having on them a neatly executed Eagle & arms
put in suitable cases, & well secured from
water, & the effects of damp arising from sea air,
Swords - I would also mention a pair of
workmanship, having on the blade the Eagle & arms
a silken flag of the U. States - Cut of less of a
superior quality & finish, having the Eagle & arms

Models also of any new improvements in ships,
gun slides, capsterns &c &c will be much
valued by the Sultan, but would be alt. other
unsuitable to any other power -

Handsome french mantle clocks,
and ornaments also - I have not as yet received
any satisfactory answer, to my enquiries respect-
ing the statues, and I will write a third time if you
desire it with much pleasure -

I beg, Sir, you would do me the favor
to inform me whenever it is the intention of
the gov^t to send a vessel to Muscat, as in com-
pliance with my promise to the Sultan I
must write him as he most particularly re-
quested me to do -

I have the honor to be Sir
most respectfully

Your very obed^t serv^t

Edmund Roberts

Hon^{ble} John Forsyth

Sec^y of State Washington

Recd Nov. 14

Sir, Boston, Nov. 8th 1834

86

I had the honor to receive your letter of the 18th ult. with the enclosed papers, for which please to accept my thanks.

In compliance with your instructions I wrote to Wm Price Esq. Secy of the U States, & took relative to the Cashmere Shawls, & gave him a full description of the kind wanted, & of which he has probably already inform'd you.

In pursuance of your instructions I proceeded to Boston to obtain the Cashmere shawls for India, & not finding a sufficient quantity of the kind & figures wanted suitable, I went to Lowell, & had enough finished in the course of two days & sent immediately to Boston, where it was secured against wet & dampness with painted carpeting & thoroughly secured in a stout dove-tail'd Box, & shipped this day on board the Schⁿ Boston & consign'd to Mr Price as you directed, & I now enclose a bill of Lading of the same - the vessel sail'd an hour since.

I have drawn on your Departm^t this day ^{at sight} for the amount of John Doggett, & Co's bill for the same, amounting to the sum of exactly Five hundred Dollars, including package & shipping charges, which please to honor & herewith you will receive a bill of the same showing exactly the manner it was settled.

My expenses to & from Boston & to & from Lowell
amount to ~~amounting~~ to the sum of Thirteen Dollars.
It will occupy six days in performing this piece
of duty, & my daily expenses are not less than
one dollar & fifty cents per day. I make no charge
for my services preferring to leave it to your decis-
ion. Whatever sum you may be pleased to allow
me I shall be therewith satisfied. The amount which
may be due me shall be gratified to receive by
a draft on Boston or Portsmouth.

You will please order the Agent to pass
to my credit the bill of the Carpetting when
I am charged with the amount of the draft for
the same.

I have made known to Mr Price of
the Shipment of the Carpetting, & enclosed to him
a bill of lading of the same.

I have the honor to be Sir
Most Respectfully
yr very old Serv^t

Edmund Roberts

Hon^{ble} John Forsyth
Secretary of State
Washington

From Edward Roberts Esq
Nov 8th 1834

Has given Mr Price
a description of the Berkshire
Sheep, sent to the Premier book
and has purchased and transmitted
to him the Carpeting intended for
him. Has drawn upon to be
returned for the purchase money -
Requests that such compensation be
by one survey as he thought
proper may be remitted to him.



Sold by Allen & Co. 72, State St. Boston.

William M. Price Esq.
U. S. State Dist. Attorney
New York

Shipped, in good order, and well-conditioned, by

Edmund Roberts

on board the good Schooner called the

Porton

whereof

Howes

is master, for the present voyage, now lying

in the port of Boston, and bound for

New York

viz.

One Box Merchandise

being marked and numbered as in the margin, and are to be delivered, in the like good order and well-conditioned, at the aforesaid Port of New York (the danger of the Seas only excepted) unto William M. Price Esq. or Assigns, he or they paying Freight for the said Goods as customary.

One Dollar & Fifty Cents

with ~~out~~ Primage and Average. In Witness whereof, the Master of the said vessel hath affirmed to ~~four~~ Bills of Lading, all of this tenor and date; one of which Bills being accomplished, the others to stand void.

Dated at Boston, this eighth day of November 1834

Edmund Roberts

2 Dec. 21

88

Portsmouth, 15 Dec. 1834

Sir

I had the honor to receive your letter of the 8th inst. relative to a suitable box to enclose the Seal of the U States to be attached to the Treaties ratification with Siam. As I would recommend for the Silver one, richly gilt, as being more suitable than the other, & it is not possible it can give offence - If they had been gold ones our hands, it would have been as well to have used one - I beg leave to call your attention to the Seal which Siam has stipulated to attach to the Treaty which is to be given in exchange - The Royal Seal having on it the impression of a Sion is the one that must be used - & it must be inserted on if necessary - The Chuliah or Moosh Secy to the King, and the Phra' Klung, are both natives of British India, & they are both enemies to our commerce - The second Phra' Klung or the Phayaphi' - phat Kossay, & the Chuliah Secy of the P Klung were both much disappointed & irritated, as well as the son of the P K [Liang Mai Sit] one of the four household officers of the King because of my inability to give them suitable presents, & yet I was a great measure exhausted my own

private stock of various curious, & expensive articles to
satisfy them - That Moors of 13 Indian, the British
through them, & the Europeans, as well as the Chinese, will
have no underhanded means to defeat the final
ratification of them: it requires some tact on the part
of the Agent not to be baffled by these different in-
terests who will act as a body secretly - I may be
mistaken in my opinion, but I can give many sound
reasons to convince any one that my apprehensions are
not altogether without foundation - Being very
desirous that nothing should occur to defeat what
has been attained with so much difficulty, induces
me to trouble you with what may appear to be
irrelevant to the subject of your letter - I cannot
doubt if every thing is well managed, that a great
reduction may be made on vessels bringing opium
to Fian; & that a Consul will be admitted which
is those of very great importance &c &c &c

I have the honor to be

Sir, most Respectfully,

Yrs ob^d Serv^t

Edmund Roberts

Hon^{ble} John Forsyth
Secy of State

Washington

Robert. Edmund

Dec 195 12 18.

Respecting Treaty with
King of Siam

File with papers from Col. Roberts
1834. Second mission

1. From the knowledge you acquired during your stay in Japan
^{think} do you think an envoy from the U.S. would find any difficulty in
being permitted to go to the seat of Government?

2. If you think he would be received, what part would it be
most difficult for him to make?

3. Would he be better received in a private
or in a national vessel?

4. Would it in your opinion be possible that the
Americans would be permitted by treaty to a general
trade or if admitted would it be restricted to a
few ships?

5. Can an interpreter be found in all the principal
ports?

6. would presents be necessary? to what under officers
of what nation and amount? what to the Emperor?

7 What are the chief articles of import into Japan?
What of Exports... and the amount that would pro-
bably be required of imports?

8 What are the duties of import and Export paid
by the Dutch? By the Chinese?

9 Is the trade free or controlled on or list of Govern-
ment? and in what matters? is it the same
for the Dutch & the Chinese trade.

10 Is there any trade between Corea & Japan?

Levi Woodbury (2)

Trade to Japan

rice

Inter-Laboratory
Paper and answers there

Answers to interrogatories proposed by the Secretary of State

79

8th

I during my stay in Japan. I had frequent conversations with the Japanese interpreters in regard to making a commercial arrangement with their government in American ships. They always assured me that they had no doubt of our being well received & a ready intercourse opened. I must say that I left Japan fully under that impression and will from their subsequent conduct toward the Russian envoy there may be some uncertainty attending a negotiation with our government. Should the Japanese receive an envoy from the United States, I much doubt if he would be permitted to proceed to Jeddo. I am inclined to the opinion that a commission would be appointed to confer with them where they might be.

9th

I should advise not to enter the Port of Fungseki if it can be avoided as the Dutch Factory is there & would probably interfere with us - a Port nearer to the seat of Government would be preferred named in the chart Oway =

10th

The Japanese are a ceremonious, high minded nation & would not be so likely to open a negotiation with a private as with a national vessel - a ship of war would command much more respect from that Government.

7th

I think it hardly probable that a general American trade could be obtained at once by treaty - some commercial advantages may be gained for a few occasional ships at first - afterwards the trade may possibly be increased -

5th

There are many Japanese interpreters in the Dutch factory at Nagasaki - & it would seem very easy to obtain them whenever the ships may commence their negotiations -

6th

By the Japanese laws no under officer is allowed to receive a present, however small, without permission of the Emperor, still that he obtained & it would be well to have a few articles of inconsiderable value - such as watches or pieces of glass ware which is considered of great value in Japan - with regard to the presents for the Emperor there is much doubt whether he receives or not - unless he should consent to open commercial intercourse with us - in that case he undoubtedly would as the Dutch Governor visits the capital once in four years with the presents from the Dutch Company which are graciously received. From what I could learn, ^{the articles} are not of great value, they were not disposed to communicate much on that subject. I think European broadcloths constituted the greater part of their presents -

Continued

I always understood the Japanese Government was very desirous to obtain sheep, which the Dutch avoided by telling the Emperor their sheats were hairy, & that of course they could not make cloth. I am of opinion that the Emperor would more readily receive sheep & some fine wool than any thing that could be carried. I would recommend 10 pieces of full width broad cloth of superior quality - 4 piece red - 3 yellow & 3 green. 6 or 8 fine wool ewe sheeps & 2 bucks (which should be taken the best possible care of & should then arrive safe they would be more likely to be received than the most costly articles. I should send a year repeating watches & musical boxes also ^{say 30th} & consists of English silver of the best quality, an article of medicine which they hold invaluable.

Answer to the
For my answer to this interrogatory I refer to the invoices to & from Batavia of the Chinese Junks trading to Japan; if we were certain of being received by the Japanese Government, it would be advisable to stop at Manila & purchase a cargo of Sugar which might be bartered for coffee. This article constitutes a considerable part of the Dutch cargo. The merchandise taken from America may be carried to Japan.

The trade with the Dutch Company is probably carried on by an interchange of certain articles according to long established usage. The sales of the private adventures of the officers which was sold at public auction, & once obvious paid a duty of 40 p.c. on the imports - no duty was paid on the exports - I am not able to say with regard to the Chinese, that their trade is similar to the Dutch.

9th The Dutch Company trade altogether with the Japanese Government. The private trade is carried on with individuals under the direction & control of the government. The Japanese officers attended by the interpreters accompanied the Captain of the ship to the treasury office where the public sale takes place. It is when closed you are furnished with an order upon the treasury, for the neat amount of sales - with which you are enabled to purchase all your articles of export where you please of individuals - no money is used in this transaction.

10th I am not able to speak with any certainty on the subject of trade between Korea & Japan - Korea pays tribute to Japan - I did not see any of their vessels in Nagasaki during my residence there - they probably visit the ports more Northward in the ^{Strait} of Korea which is much more convenient for them & very likely they have commercial intercourse.

22 Jan. 22.


Sir,

Jan. 22 1835

89

Being deprived of the pleasure of seeing you (being absent) I have deemed it best to enclose the acc^t which you were good enough to say should be allow'd if it was satisfactory - you will perceive it is only a ^{statement of a} small part of the presents given out of my private funds in furtherance of the mission to China. Such as proof can be furnish'd if necessary, of which is near at hand - The Commissions are left blank being ignorant of the amount usually allow'd - The value of the boxes I do not know, it was made a present to me at Peking a very dear or rather expensive present it was - this you will allow me or not as you may deem proper, at any valuation which may be thought fit - I had the pleasure of seeing the President this morning as you requested, & he appears now to be decided that a Frigate should go & from this country - I have again stated, that the Peacock on the last voyage could not carry a fair supply of over four months provisions, & we certainly ought to carry from Sia to eight, or otherwise we may be again defeated as we were at Co. China, & beaten off the ground

more from a fear of starvation, than from
the obstacles of the gov^t which finally would
have been overruled. I beg, Sir you will
procure in your kindness in obtaining
for me a further sum added to my salary,
so that I may be able to insure a few
thousand dollars on my life, or otherwise,
everything again will be expended and
not one cent will remain after five years
hard service (and even, very much worse
than this -

I have the honor to remain
with the greatest esteem
and respect
Edmund Roberts


Wm. J. Forsyth

From Edmund Roberts Esq

Jan 22^d. 1835

Enclosed are accounts
of the presents made out of his
private funds on his late mission
to Siam & Muscat. — Remarks
in relation to a second mission
to the Indian Ocean in Contem-
plation.

(Account handed over to Mr. Smith)

Albion John Forsyth

Recd. March 23

90

Wm. Day Tany

Sir

Portsmouth, 27th March 1835

I had the honor to receive Mr. Dickson's unofficial note of the 19th ult relative to an advance of 2000 dollars which it is intended to be ^{made} advanced me on account of my salary; for which please to receive my thanks - but if it would be quite as agreeable to make the amount 2000 dollars being six months salary, it will be the means of keeping my account in a more regular form &c. - I presumed shall be informed when it is necessary ^{for me} to proceed to N. Y. & on my arrival there shall find the necessary instructions to make the purchases for C. & J. The sum you named of 2000 dollars for each appears to me from experience, to be very inadequate. It will be also necessary to receive an order on Mr Price for the presents which he has on hand. I beg leave to make one observation relative to the documents which are to be presented to the ^{Sovereigns} ~~Princes~~ I am to visit, which is, that it will have a beneficial effect on the Mission if you name me as an Envoy or Minister or ^{a title} some rank beyond that of a Special Agent. - I found it necessary on the

last missions ^{to represent myself}
to C. China, Siam & Muscat, as an Ambassador
or Minister. Since my return, I rec'd a letter
from Mr H. Morrison of Canton, of which
the following is an extract -
"You will be surprised to hear - that 3 or 4 mo after
my return, calling upon some Cochin Chinese Officers
who had come as ~~escort~~ of a Chinese War Ship
that had been wreck'd on their coast, & afterwards
repaired by His Most Submissive Majesty of Cochin
China, I found at the head of them our two Com-
missioners with whom we had so many conver-
sations at Whangnam - I paid them several visits,
but derived no information from them, except,
that the day after our departure, an answer
arriv'd, giving the Ship permission to go to Suwon
& trade - This circumstance they were very anxious
that I should communicate to you, which I of
course promised to do - They were at the time
filling two of their war Ships (very decent looking
vessels) with cargo duty free (as is customary). It was
therefore impossible to convince them that an
American War Ship could not trade"

I have merely to remark, that there is not a shadow of doubt on my mind, that I shall succeed in the object of the mission to C. C. without being subject to any degrading or humiliating terms - Is it the intention to give me authority to proceed to Burmah likewise, leaving it to my discretion of the information I may obtain in Asia whether it will be best to proceed there or not - Further presents will be wanted if it is carried into effect -

As soon as it may be agreeable I shall be glad to receive authority to draw for the advance heretofore mentioned -

I have the honor to be
Most Respectfully

Yr very obed^t &c

Edmund Roberts

Hon^{ble} John Forsyth
Sec^y of State
Washington

From Edmund Roberts Esq
March 4th 1835

Asks to be permitted
to draw for \$2200 in advance -
Amount required for the purchase of
presents - Wishes to be named
'Enos' & 'Minsk' - Sends extract
of a letter rec^d from J. R. Johnson
of Canton.

Sir,

Portsmouth, N.H., March 18th 1835⁹¹

P. S. March 22.

In Reply

I perceive by the Report of the C. on F. Relations in the Senate, that no hope remains of any bill ever pass-
-ing the Senate, granting me any further recompense for my late Asiatic Mission - Mr. Clay, Mr. Tallmadge & Mr. King of Georgia, as well as Mr. Webster, Mr. H. L. & Mr. Hubbard, with many other Gent. of that body, after exam-
-ining my letter explaining particularly the grounds on which I ask'd for further assistance, were decidedly of the opinion of yourself & Mr. Mc Lane, that a further com-
-pensation should be made me - Mr. Everett, Mr. Jarvis & the whole Committee on F. Relations in the House have fully expressed their opinion by the Report of Bills to the House of Reps, as well as verbally the whole of them individually to me, that I ought to be paid a fur-
-ther & suitable sum such as the expenses & ser-
-vices required. I trust Sir under all these favorable circumstances, together with the Reports made by yourself & Mr. Mc Lane, that the President will not refuse to grant me a further sum, so that I shall

not be placed in the painful situation of taking
every dollar which may remain after another two
years arduous & hazardous voyage, to make good in
part the losses sustained on my late mission.
Your answer to the Libs directed to N. York,
[if you have already informed me that it is time
to proceed there] will be thankfully rec'd, & I
hope the answer will be such as to make my
heart rejoice, so that I may proceed on my second
mission with which the President has been
so kind as to honor me, with my mind lightened
of a thousand troubles which now sorely op-
press it, arising principally from embarrass-
ments growing out of my late mission.

I have the honor to remain
Most Respectfully and with
highest esteem Yrs &c &c

Wm. Lloyd Garrison
Washington

P.S. I beg leave to remark Sir, that I hope
the Comd of the Peacock is instructed to receive
on board the ship, such persons as may be neces-
sary to employ as Linguists, & that in case of
necessity we may proceed to Malacca or elsewhere
for them, if they are not to be obtained at the ports
to which we may touch - It is important for
me to know what is the tenor of the instructions
given to Cap^t Kennedy in relation to myself
of the mission - I have no right to ask it of
Gen^l Dickerson; but the necessity of having
full information on those points, must be
very apparent to you Sir.

C. L.

From Edward Roberts Esq
March 18th 1835-

Asks further allowance
on account of his former injuries.
Submitting which he wishes given
to the Commandr of the Record.

La 9. March 28.

Sir,

Portsmouth N.H. March 23^d 1835

92

By this day's mail, I had the honor to receive your letter of the 16th inst, post marked the 17th - this delay has probably arisen from the wretched state of the roads - I shall hasten to comply with your instructions, & proceed in the next mail to N. York - but you will readily perceive Sir, that I cannot arrive there until after the 25th - My baggage having all left here for N. Y., it is out of my power to forward another list of the presents recommended until my arrival there - I delivered to your Department last June a particular list of the articles wanted for Japan, of which no doubt will be readily found on the proper files - We must be govern'd by circumstances as to the selection of articles according to the funds - if they are inconsiderable, bulky, & showy articles should be purchased - if the amount is generous, some valuable articles of fine workmanship should be among the goods selected - The case containing the remaining double barrel'd fowling pieces (which are very ordinary) & the pistols, with the injured musical boxes, have gone on with my baggage, but from

the prevalence of strong easterly gales at this season of
the year, I fear they will not arrive at N.Y. at as early
a period as myself - I shall hasten to complete the
copy of my Journal on my arrival in N.Y. & forward
it to your Septm^r - My time having been wholly occu-
pied since the request was made, must be my apology
for any seeming neglect, & which I trust you will
not believe for one moment Sir that it was by any
means intentional - The original is indispensably
necessary on the present mission, as the Chinese Char-
-acters used to designate the names of various persons,
countries &c I can by no means copy correctly, & if
any others were used by ~~any~~ common Chinese scholars
it would probably occasion serious difficulties -

I have the honor to remain Sir
with the highest consideration
of esteem & respect

Yr very old^r &c^r
Edmund Roberts

Hon^{ble}
John Forsyth
Washington

From Edward Roberts Esq

March 23^d. 1835.

Has received letter
from the Department of the 16th March
Remarks respecting the presents
which will be required for Japan
& Cochin China. Will send
a copy of the same kept by
him in the former report.

Re 9 March 28.

Sir,

Portsmouth March 21st 1835

93

I have this moment had the honor to receive your communication of the 17th p.m. 18th; within an hour of the time when I intended leaving here for Ayr (and which will prevent my departure till tomorrow -

By this days mail I forwarded the credential letters ask'd for, which were not forwarded on the former Mission - they had been wholly forgotten by me.

In answer to your inquiry relative to certain presents said to have been rec'd from the King of Siam, I have to remark, that on the day I presented to the Secy^r of State the two Treaties, I inform'd Mr Mc Lane that I had rec'd from the Chao Phya Phra Klang, certain very ordinary presents, which eventually might not, not to exceed a moiety of the sum stated in the Singapore Chronicle - that part of these miserable presents remain'd, & do still remain in the hands of C. M. Roberts of Batavia owing to their being wholly unsaleable - that part were sent to Canton & sold by Mr Morrison for the sum of 34²⁵/₁₀₀ £rs, & that the

Gun Benjoin was stolen. Some of the articles were
consumed, & the balance was laid out in presents and
given to certain friends in this country & abroad. but
notwithstanding, I was ready to pay over to the State
Septm^r the proceeds already rec^d to the ~~State~~ ~~Septm^r~~
Mr M^r Lane after a lapse of a few days inform^d
me, that his Septm^r had no claim to them, of
course the proceeds were my property. I pre-
sume that he came to this conclusion after a
consultation with the President. Certain pres-
ents were sent to me by the King, which I
refused & did not retain.

I remain Sir, most

Respectfully Yours, &c. &c.
Edmund Roberts

Hon^{ble} John Forsyth
Septm^r of State
Washington -

From Edmund Roberts Esq.

March 24th 1835 -

— They
received letter from the Department of
the 17th inst. - Sends credulal letter
which was given him on his trans-
migration and were not used. An-
swer to the inquiries of the Department
respecting the presents received by him
from the King of Siam -

P. 2 March 30

94

Sir, New York, 28th March 1833

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 26th inst. and I beg leave to present my thanks to you for your kind intentions in allowing me prior to my departure to draw for the sum of Twenty two hundred Dollars, being an amount of a half a year's salary commencing on the first day of January. I should be glad to receive that authority as soon as it may be convenient - Your remarks relative to the sum to be used in purchasing presents for the two new missions, shows the want of consideration. I am decidedly of opinion, that the sum of Five thousand Dollars will allow of a small amount to be distributed amongst a host of rapacious officers, and it is by no means too much - this sum differs very widely from the ~~sum~~ proposed in my communication of last year relative to Japan - The Dutch Gov. every four years make considerable presents to the two Kings

the Gov. of Nagasaki, many other Officers
I hope Sir I am not misunderstood
relative to my desire to be named as an
Envoy instead of Special Agent - it only
relates to the presentments only which are
to be presented to foreign powers -

I duly notice your remarks respect-
ing ~~the~~ instructions to be given to the Board
of the Peacock, & shall be gratified to receive
the necessary information which relates
to myself & the mission - as well as the
other remarks respecting a mission to
Burmah, and I deeply regret, ^{to see} that the
President remains inflexible in regard
to allowing me any further compensa-
tion for the last mission -

I should be glad to ~~receive~~
a copy of the communication presented
to your Department relative to the
presentments ~~which~~ are for sale for Japan
as it may differ from the one in
my possession - I have the honor to
remain most respectfully
John Forsyth
Secy of State
Edmund Roberts

From Edmund Roberts Esq

March 28th 1835.

Has rec^d. Letter from

the Department of the 26th Feb.

Relating to the case of the

Remains, respecting the case of the
Shanghai China. Being, respecting
respecting the instructions given to the
Commander of the Pierce & Co
of the Commission on the 1st of
Department relating to the case of the
Japan Co. And ordering of the
order, relating to his responsibility
to the case of the

Instruction of 96
March 31 1855

Articles already engaged as presents for the King & Chief
Minister of Siam.

| | | |
|-------------------|-----------|--------|
| 2 Swords | at \$1100 | \$2200 |
| 2 Mirrors | \$250 | \$500 |
| 10 pairs of Lamps | \$275 | \$2750 |
| Feeds | | \$150 |
| | | \$5550 |

Besides these there are still to be ordered about
250 yards of Carpeting and 5 pieces of Stone Slabs,
or some substitute for them if they cannot be procured.

List of Articles proposed to be sent to the Sultan of Muscat

~~A set of gold from Siam com. of the U. States~~

A map of the U. States

A rifle and a pair of pistols

A Sword

A silk Flag of the U. States

2 pairs of Glass Lamps

It is also proposed to present to the King of Siam
in addition to the articles above enumerated as intended
for him a set of Coins and a Map and Flag of the
U. States.

— Sir
Rec^d. April 6 —

New York, April 3 1835 97

I had the honor this day to receive your letter of the 31st ult. sp. m. 3rd inst. with the enclosed papers - In answer to the remark made, that the subordinate officers are not allowed by the Emperor ^{of Japan} to receive presents without his permission, it will equally apply to C. China & Siam, but permission always is granted, it would occasion dissatisfaction & perhaps defeat if we should neglect to provide ourselves with them - I hope therefore Sir you will leave it to my discretion to be guided as circumstances may require,

The Sheep you request me to purchase can never arrive there in the state they are now in - it will be at least fifteen months before we can arrive at Japan; & during that time we shall be three fourths of the time in a tropical climate, & therefore will be without wool, & wire haired - The ship is very small [500 tons] within two hundred yards of every vacant space is occupied - the ship cannot carry ^{much} dry hay live stock of all sorts for the officers - it is exceedingly difficult & often impossible to obtain hay for them - probably not one fourth of them would ever arrive - the raising of cattle & sheep are discouraged by the B. & J. Gov^{ts} as their whole soil is wanted for the raising of grain for the sustenance of the inhabitants - Manchou-Toutary in the immediate vicinity of Japan, produces a breed of sheep scarcely inferior to Merinoes - I therefore deem it best to suspend their purchase until I receive further instructions -

I cannot ascertain that there is any silver offered
to be purchased in none but Spanish silver
imported. Excepting ordinary repeating watches
I have been unable to find but one in the city
of the value of 150 dollars - none are now sold
or even imported excepting per order for a foreign
country. I therefore must substitute other watches
instead of them. I have been thus far unsuccessful
in finding elegant Sabres - Even a single
complete set of the Naval Dictionary cannot
be found in this city - As to the Maps, there
is none but Mellish's old map of the whole
of the territory of the U. S. from the Atlantic
to the Pacific - To exhibit a specimen of the
manufactures of the country some elegant
silver ware I would particularly recom-
mend ^{to be sent by} me, I shall avail myself of Mr. Prices
knowledge, & intend to introduce myself to him
in consequence of your remarks. I suppose
the proper directions will be sent to the Office
to send the presents already purchased by him
on board the P.

I am informed Sir by the Comod
that the P. is first ordered to Siberia & to carry
letters & to make a survey of a certain harbour.
The Staff of the Navy cannot be aware that
we shall be there in the hurricane month,
the raining & consequently the sickly season. It
will prove very fatal to the crew & probably

defeat the principal object of the expedition -
furthermore, Muscat must be abandoned
for many months to come - we must be
there in "Sept" as the S.W. Monsoon ends
in that month - The delay occasioned by the de-
tention in going to Africa will certainly defeat
the ships going to Muscat - The ship I send
is also to circumnavigate the globe -

Being unable to complete the arrange-
ments respecting the presents - without funds,
I enclose my receipt for that sum of Five
thousand dollars, I request that you will
direct that amount to be sent me by a check
payable to order on one of the banks of this
city - I also send my receipt for Five thousand
two hundred dollars being for six months
salary commencing on the 1st day of January
last & ending on the last day of June ensuing - This
amount you will do me the favor to send me
as soon as it may be agreeable in a similar
check - I have the honor to remain

Most Respectfully

Yr very obed^t s^t

Edmund Roberts

Hon^{ble} John Forsyth

Sec^y of State Washington

From Edmund Roberts Esq
April 3^d. 1835

Has received Letter
from the Department of the 31st ult.
Present to Ambassador's office, at
Japan. Remarks on the proposed
purchase of Sheep for the Emperor of
Japan. Observations respecting
the article, introduced as presents.
Objections to the order which he
supposed is directed to purchase
Requests an advance for the pur-
chase of presents and a half
year's salary -

Rec^d. April 12.

98

Sir,

New York, 10 April 1835

I had the honor to receive a letter of the 6th inst^t from Mr. Stubb^s & I enclose the duplicate rec^t for the twenty two hundred Dollars as required -

I shall be under the necessity of sending the bills separately for the goods purchased for C. China & Japan, and it then each merchant will receive into his own hands what is due him -

The Commissions on these purchases will be the same as allowed the Merchant of N. York in a similar case I presume. viz^t 5 per cent - As Price it seems expedient to receive a similar compensation -

It will take two or three days ^{longer} before the goods can be packed & the bills in readiness - I have the honor

Hon^{ble} J. Lloyd
Sec^y of State
Washington

to remain Sir most
respectfully
Edmund Roberts

Edmund

Robert Egan

April 10th 1835

Has rec^d letter of the 6th inst
relative to the receipt for \$2200.

Asks allowance of Commission on
his purchase of presents. Articles
will be packed in two or three days.

Washington

of the



John J. Smith

Wm. J. Smith

Re^d April 14th

New York, 15th April 1835 99

Having completed the purchase of merchandise intended as presents to the Empires of Cochim Chawing Japan according to the instructions rec^d from the Dept^y of State, I have this day approved of the bills for the same, which bills, with their receipts signed in duplicate, will be forwarded by their respective owners - Viz^t -

Barnes & Jones - - - - - 1370.46

Edmund Langdon - - - - - 2495.13

B. Gardner's - - - - - 786. -

Maryland & Co^s - - - - - 276.50

Am^t 7 to D^{ts} 4858.9

As I need no further instructions to purchase. I have omitted to do so, I have concluded that the objections made in a former letter was satisfactory to you - There are no swords to be purchased of a value to exceed thirty five dollars, & I was therefore unable to comply with that ^{part} of the mem^o and the Naval victories also could not be obtained in complete sets - those in the possession of Mr Price I am sorry to find are not framed - I was unable to obtain the full quantity of orange ^{in yellow} velvet and in the glass ware, Goblets of a corresponding pattern to the other articles could not be obtained, & I substituted other articles for them - I send herewith a receipt signed in duplicate for my commissions of 5 per cent on the purchases which amounts to the sum of 242²⁰/₁₀₀ D^{ts}

And if the matter with your appointment I should be
glad to receive the order by a bill on this city - the
same as my instructions are made of these accounts are
dictated by your Deputy. The ship will be in need
ness to proceed to sea. The presents purchased by
Mr. Price yourself will be shipped on Tuesday or Wed-
nesday - I have found Mr. P. very obliging in offers
of assistance & advice.

I have been strongly induced by many
friends to publish a narrative of my later mission to
Cochin, but I have been prevented doing so without
the consent of your Deputy, as the prohibition still
exists against that sort of it relating to the negotia-
tions with the Cochin China - Can these restrictions be re-
moved. Six or seven lapses of a few months - I cannot
see that they would be productive of any injury to the
present contemplated negotiations with that empire, even
if they were placed in the possession of the Emperor at
the time the negotiations were proceeding.

It seems too that the order given to the
Commander to return by the way of Cape Horn is counter-
mandated - but he is directed on his return to proceed to
Rio de Janeiro for what purpose he is not instructed of them to
proceed to Pernambuco. This will cause delay of four or five
months - It is very much out of our way to go to
Rio from the Gulf of Mexico - then we have to retrace our steps
up to the east of the State of Trinidad so as to reach there
crossing the Coast of Brazil then stretch to 28 or 30 miles
westward to find a favorable wind to enable us to stand
to the eastward & reach the coast of Africa - the Ship is

then to be detained there to survey Basco Cove & and
then we have to re-cross the whole width of the
Atlantic - Vessels from the Mediterranean bound on the
Brazil in the healthy season can go to a convenient
-ly - but this route to the Brazil & to Africa is one that
no person acquainted with the course of the winds,
would or could recommend - if we must proceed
there it should ^{be} without going nearer to the Bra-
zil than the winds & currents force us to go. In
case the P should get to Rio and I to continue
higher to Africa or to return by the first convey-
ance, [whether by ship of war or merchantman and]
to the U. S. - your particular instructions to this
query I shall be glad to receive -

I remain Sir with the
highest considerations
of esteem & Respect
Yr very obedt

Edmund Roberts

Honble

John

Forsey

Secy of State

Washington

From Edmund Roberts Esq

April 11th 1838

Has completed the
Chase of presents - Bills will be
forwarded. Sends a receipt for
his Commission. Wishes permission
to publish a narration of his late
visit to Cochon Chonke - Obser-
vations on the instructions given to
the Commanders of the Peacock as to
his route &c.

Re^d April 17.

160
New York, April 15th
1835

Sir,

I had the honor to receive your two letters of the 11th & 13th - If it is possible to purchase those Sheep & sufficient room can be found on board they shall be shipped - I did not mean to state Sir, that Mr Price asked or expected any compensation for his advice & assistance in purchasing the presents for China & Japan, but only that as he had rec^d a commission of 5 p. ct on presents intended for Muscat & Japan, a similar charge would be allowed me for a like piece of service - I much regret to observe that you are unwilling to grant me any recompense for making the late purchases - and yet Sir since the commencement of this year you have allowed a similar charge for sundry purchases of goods in Canton - I cannot suppose that you intended that I should come here earlier than it was necessary to embark for the purpose of making these purchases, & thereby subjecting me to heavy extra expenses without making me some compen-

From Edmund Roberts Esq

April 15th 1835

Will take to those
intended as a present to the Emperor
of Japan if it be practicable.
Remarks upon his application for
a Commission ~~and~~ to purchase
of presents lately made by him.

110.13
Saton - I cannot doubt Sir, but that you
will readily concur with me in the opin-
ion, that this an extra piece of service, not
properly appertaining to the office which I
have the honor to hold, & therefore entitled
to the same compensation which is al-
lowed all other agents - If the commission
which I have charged is not allowed, I
shall be brought in debt by the transac-
tion - There will necessarily be a charge
for drayage & lighterage, ^{3c.} which I cannot
at present ascertain, & which if the com-
mission is allowed it was, not my inten-
tion to bring forward -

I remain Sir most
respectfully yr very
ob^d serv^r

Hon^{ble}

John Forsyth
Secy of State
Washington

Edmund Roberts

Enclosed in this letter
Andrew Jackson, President of the United States of America
Washington D.C. Apr. 16 1835

101

Majestati Vrae

Salutem.

Optime Maxime

De conditionibus Vestrae Majestatis spatiois deque
eiusdem opulentia fructuumque varietate curior factus, et instituendi
communicationem amicam cum Vestra Majestate maxime cupido
simulque commercium mutuum inter has duas gentes sanciendo, quod,
credo, ad commodum reciprocum sum noperi videret, peculiarem potes-
tatem Domini ^{uni} a civibus hujus regionis concessi, qui
has litteras secum fert de his rebus omnibus cum Valibus Ministris aut
aliis Officialibus conveniendi deliberandique quos ad hoc praestandum
minime Vestra Majestas nominet, amice sperans illos in eandem sententiam
de Conditionibus Foderis ituros, quod a Vestra Majestate approbetur atque
sanciat et utique Gubernio omnia perfecta Amicitia Commercique com-
moda Tutum praestabit. Vestram Majestatem accepturam Dominum Robert
benigae ac benevole intus confido, et omnibus ejus dictis apud Vestram
Majestatem de me rebusque meis maximam fidem habituram. Ut
Deus Vestram Majestatem tueri atque salvam custodire dignetur oro
et obsecro.

Has presentes litteras consignari sigillo Statuum America
Federationum feci eisdemque propria manu subscripsi.
Datum in Urbe Washington die Martii vigesimo Anno
Domini Millefimo Octingentesimo Trigesimo Quinta.

* Empress of Japan
D. General Roberts

Andreas Jackson Praeses Statuum Americae Fœderatorum

Omnibus his litteras lecturis

Certiores nos facimus, quod integritate, prudentia ac iudicio

X civis dictorum Statuum fretus maxime atque confusus,
omnem ei potestatem concessi pro, et in nomina dictorum Statuum

conveniendi atque consilia conjungendi cum aliquo vel aliquibus
iisdem facultatibus ex parte Sae Majestatis

præditis, cumque illo illius negotiandi, terminandi atque consignandi
pactionem vel pactiones, fœdus vel fœdera, quæ Amicitiam, Commer-

cium mutuumque naviam transactionem harum gentium duarum
omniacque ad hæc pertinentia spectant, de quibus duarum Nationum

interest, quæ tamen omnia Praesi Statuum Americae Fœderatorum
submittenda sunt, ut ea consilio assensuque Senatûs dictorum Statuum

ipse sanciat atque confirmet.

In quorum fidem sigillum horum Statuum
Americae Fœderatorum his apponi, manu propria subscriptum.

Datum in Urbe Washington die Martii vigesimo, Anno Domini
Millesimo Octingentesimo Trigesimo Quinto.

X Edward Roberts

Imperio Japoniae

Aan Zyne Majesteit den

Andreas Jackson, President der Vereenigde Staten
van America, Groetenis.

Groot en Goede Vriend,

Zynde onderrecht van de uitgestrektheid Uwer Majesteit
Gebieds, en van den overloed en de verscheidenheid deszelfs voortbringsels,
en onderhoudende het verlangen vriendelyke verbintenissen met Uwe
Majesteit vast te stellen, en tusschen de twee Volkeren te wege te
brengen een Koophandel derwelke, Zoo men gelooft, Zoude wederzyde
voordeelen voortbrengen, heb ik byzondere Volmagt gegeven aan
een Burger van dit Land, ten
einde over deze onderwerpen te raadplegen met Zulke Ministers
of andere Amptenaaren die Uwe Majesteit goedvinden mag daartoe
te bestemmen; hopende dat zy met mulkanderen overeenkomen
zullen in de voorwaarden van een Verbond, het welk van Uwe Majesteit
goedgekeurd bekragtigd worden zal, en aan beide Regeringen de --
voordeelen eener onophoudelyken Vriendschap en Koophandel verzekeren.

Ik vertrouw dat Uwe Majesteit den Heer Roberts op eene
vriendelyke en gastvrye wyze ontfangen zal, en een vol vertrouwen
plaatsen in al het geene dat hy Uwe Majesteit, van myn kant
wege, voorstellen en verklaren mag.

Ik bid God Uwe Majesteit veilig te bewaaren en te houden
in Zyne heilige hoede.

Het Zegel der Vereenigde Staten heb ik doen afdrukken
op deze Missive, en deselve eigenhandig onderteekend, in de Stad
Washington, op den twintigsten dag van Maart, in het Jaar een
duizend acht honderd en vyf en dertig.

Die met deze Missive beslat is

Andreas Jackson, President der Vereenigde Staten van America,

Aan Alle de geene tot wiens kennis deze Brief komen zal.

Wet Ulieden, dat berustende met een byzonder vertrouwen op de rechtzinnigheid, de voorzigtigheid en de bekwaamheden van een Burger der Vereenigde Staten, heb ik hem volmacht gegeven om, voor en in de naam gezegder Vereenigde Staten, zich te vervolgen by, en te raadplegen met elke persoon of personen insydeks volmagtigd ter Zyde van Zyne Majesteit de en om met hem of met hun te verhandelen, te sluiten en te onderteekenen eene Overeenkomst of Overeenkomsten, een Tractaat of Tractaaten, van en aangaande de vriendelyke verbintenisse, den Koophandel, en de Scheepvaart beider Landen, en alle stoffen en onderwerpen daarmede verknogt, dewelke van belang zyn mogen voor beide Volkeren; het Zelve onderwerpende den President der Vereenigde Staten voor Zyne eindelyke bekrachtiging by en met het advies en de toestemming van den Senaat der Vereenigde Staten.

Ter getuigenis van het welke, heb ik den Zegel der Vereenigde Staten hierby laten aanhangen. — Gegeven onder myne handtekening in de Stad van Washington, op den twintigsten dag van Maart, in het Jaar een duizend agt honderd en vyfen dertig.

A Sa Majesté l'Empereur de l'Autriche 104

André Jackson, Président des États-Unis d'Amérique, Salut.

Grand et Bon Ami,

Étant informé de l'étendue des états de Votre Majesté, ainsi que de la richesse et de la variété de leurs productions, et nourrissant le désir d'entretenir des relations amicales avec Votre Majesté, et d'établir entre les deux Nations un Commerce qui serait, à ce que l'on croit, productif d'avantages réciproques, j'ai autorisé spécialement l'un des Citoyens de ce Pays, à l'effet de conférer sur ces Sujets avec tels Ministres ou autres Fonctionnaires qu'il plaira à Votre Majesté de désigner pour cette fin, espérant qu'ils s'accorderont ensemble sur les termes d'un Traité qui recevra l'approbation et la sanction de Votre Majesté, et qui assurera aux deux Gouvernements les avantages d'une Amitié et d'un Commerce perpétuels.

J'ai la confiance que Votre Majesté recevra Mr Roberts avec bonté et hospitalité, et qu'elle placera une entière confiance dans toutes les représentations qu'il pourra faire à Votre Majesté de ma part.

Je prie Dieu qu'il ait Votre Majesté en sa sainte et digne garde.

J'ai fait apposer sur les présentes Lettres le Sceau des États-Unis, et je les ai Signées de ma main, en la Cité de Washington, le vingtième jour de Mars, l'An mil huit cent trente cinquième de l'Ère Chrétienne.

André Jackson, Président des États-Unis d'Amérique,

A Tous Ceux auxquels les Présentes parviendront.

Sachez, que reposant une assurance et confiance spéciales dans l'intégrité, la prudence et l'habileté de Edmond Roberts Citoyen des États-Unis, je l'ai muni de pleins-pouvoirs à l'effet de s'aboucher et de conférer, pour et au nom des États-Unis, avec telle personne ou telles personnes qui seraient munies de semblables pouvoirs de la part de Sa Majesté l'Empereur de Nippon et de négocier, conclure et signer avec elle ou elles une Convention ou des Conventions, un Texte ou des Traités de et concernant les Relations Amicales, le Commerce et la Navigation des deux Pays, ainsi que toutes matières et objets y connexes, qui peuvent être intéressants pour les deux Nations, — soumettant le tout au Président des États-Unis pour être par Lui finalement ratifié de et avec l'avis et le consentement du Sénat des États-Unis.

En foi de quoi, j'ai fait ^{apposer} sur les Présentes le sceau des États-Unis. —
Fait, sous ma signature, en la Cité de Washington, le vingtième jour de Mars, l'an mil huit-cent et trente-cinq.

* Edmond Roberts

o Empereur de Nippon

The documents from the State Deptn. intended for Japan
 should be written as well as in the nicest manner,
 having the large seal of State attached to them enclosed
 in the usual box, the envelope or covering the same as
 those containing the treaties with Spain & Muscat.*

The Japan papers should be written in the
 English - Latin (and) Dutch languages -

The Cochin Chinese papers in
 English - French & Portuguese -

I beg leave here to remark that in negotiations with
 Asiatics, all apparent acknowledgment of inferiority
 which precedes signatures to letters as "your humble
 servant" &c are always construed literally, & of course have
 an injurious effect upon a conceited & arrogant people.

Yellow if it can be had is the most suitable colour for J & C. &c.

The rights & privileges of the Agent should be defined, settled & acknowl-
 edged by the Command of the Ship ^{before sailing} which will prevent any collision - Salutes
 when necessary & useful in honor of the mission should be given.*

The Agent of course will not be entered on the Ships books as he was last
 voyage - ^{as Capt to duty} It is unnecessary to place him sometimes in a painful situation
 & creates a thousand surmises & conjectures abroad, & is productive of mis-
 chief instead of good -

There are many papers in the State Deptn. relative to Japan & C. C. - In the
 S. papers it has been recommended to go to some other port than
 Nagasaki - but do not recollect the name

Presents for inferior officers not to be omitted being sent

a strict prohibition should be issued ^{to the Officers} against writing and publishing in the
 the public papers any particulars relative to the mission -

Funds how to be procured to pay interpreters -

Expenses in port when employed on business relative to the mission to be paid
 by the government.

Authority to draw six months in advance for salary -

American Diplomatic Code

Bellevue

* Appearing in the capacity of a Special Agent or Envoy, does not entitle me to salutes and
 therefore may with propriety be refused by the Command however necessary & useful they may be

Recommendation which
has been to the Bd. & been
submitted by the Rotary.

Recd 24 April

(Sd)

107
New York, April 25th 1835

I have the honor to inform you, that I
have recd your letter of the 18th inst per mail - also
the packages containing, my instructions & other docu-
ments, of the Box by Mr. Sloss,

I shall endeavor ~~intend~~ to fulfill my in-
structions Sir in a satisfactory manner to the
Government, as better. I am ~~sure~~ ^{happy} to see our fortu-
nates, united hope to ~~return~~ ^{return} with the two new Treaties,
which will show sources of trade most valuable
to our beloved & fortunate country,

I am sorry to inform you Sir, that the two
Glasses are so large that they cannot be carried on
the Bark Deck of the Peacock; therefore it is neces-
sary to reload them; of which circumstance I have
informed Mr. Price - As there will be many vessels
bound to Batavia within the next three months,
they can be shipped there at a small expense, as they
generally go empty or partially loaded - the Com-
mander therefore will call there for them probably
in the month of November - I beg leave to sug-
gest in this place, that any instructions you may
wish to send me within the next ~~few~~ ^{four} months,
should be sent to Batavia, & after that time to
Canton -

The authority vested in me to draw on
your "Treasury" by the letter of credit of the 16th inst for the

sum of one thousand dollars to pay interpreters &
contingent expenses connected with the mission, and
as it is incumbent on me
to return it with the bill - I shall therefore attach
it to the first bill, & to the second & third copies of
the same certified by me -

I very much regret to be obliged to say, that
it will be totally out of my power to furnish your
agent with a copy of the records of my mission pre-
vious to sailing unless the ship is detained some eight
or ten days; for my baggage has been twenty one days
in its passage, & it only arriv'd on Saturday - Pre-
suming it is not your intention to have the ship
detain'd for this small matter, I have inform'd the
commander that I am ready to embark after this day -
& he has consequently appointed to sail on Thursday
a copy of the Journals shall be forwarded without
fail from Neede I. which I hope will be satisfac-
tory to you -

I deem it most proper to advise you, Sir,
that I have drawn certain bills of exchange on
New York & dated the 18th of this month for
1000 dollars each - the first falls due on the first day
of October next, & the others at intervals of three months -
They are drawn in favor of my daughters, Misses
Catherine H. Roberts & Sarah Roberts, & are
payable to either or both of them, which be

pleased to honor at maturity, saying that in view of
on such places, as may be required, so that notes
may be sustained on them,

I notice your remarks respecting certain
parts of my Journal which I contemplate publishing. It is my intention to place it in the
hands of my son in law Amasa Jerins. Parker,
Esq. of (Delhi, Delaware Co. N. Y. - and I shall par-
ticularly instruct Mr. P. to publish no part of it
which will relate any particulars of the nego-
ciations with C. China, & beg you will accept an
apology for troubling you so repeatedly upon
this subject. I rec'd the small package
containing the two sets of coins from the Direc-
tor of the Mint by J. Swanton Esq. - As it was
sent per mail, it was taxed with a heavy post-
age of Twelve Dollars & 75 cents, which I paid to
Mr. S. - For this & other small expenses I enclose
a bill & duplicate receipts for the same, & request
that a draft for the amount being for ²⁰14.64 may
be sent to either or both of my daughters before named
residing in Portsmouth, N. H. - as they have re-
fused to pay me for a commission on the late
purchases which has ever been allowed to all
agents heretofore, in buying & selling in

the pay of the gov^t, I presume my expenses, while
here attending to that business will be paid, which
will be in conformity to your promise that all
my expenses immediately connected with this mis-
sion should be paid; I do not mean to include ex-
penses on ship board or on shore, unless attending to bus-
iness relating to it.

Herewith I also enclose a duplicate
receipt from the Comd^r of the Peace Schooner
showing that the goods purchased for presents to the
Japanese have been received on board that ship.

I remain, Sir, most respectfully,
Your very obed^t servant.

Edmund Roberts

Wmth John Forsyth
Secretary of State
Washington

Duplicate

108
New York, 17 April
1835

Rec'd of Edmund Roberts on board the U.
S. of War Peacock the following, boxes of mer-
chandise which are subject to the order of
Said Roberts — Over

| | | | |
|--|---|---|------------------------|
| | <u>Mark</u> J [✓] X [✓] | } | 2 boxes Brandy |
| | | | |
| N | J [✓] #1 X [✓] #2 | } | 2 do Cotton Goods |
| | | | |
| N ^o 1-2 | ER [✓] EI [✓] | } | 2 do of Guns & Pistols |
| | | | |
| | ER [✓] Silk | } | 1 do Silk |
| | | | |
| N ^o 3 | ER [✓] EI [✓] musical boxes | } | 1 do Musical boxes |
| | | | |
| | ER [✓] cutlery | } | 1 do Cutlery |
| | | | |
| | J [✓] X [✓] | } | 2 do Glass ware |
| | | | |
| J [✓] ER [✓] M ^o 3 ^o | ER [✓] BG SW | } | 2 do Silver Ware |
| | | | |

In all the above boxes —

C. H. Thibling
Comd'g Officer

Note — The box of Fire Arms sent from Portsmouth — the watches & chains — two maps & a small box of U. S. Coins are in my possession except-
ing the Arms which are on board the Peacock E. Roberts

Duplicate

108
Albany, 17 April
1835

Rec'd of Edmund Roberts on board the U.
S. of War Peacock the following boxes of mer-
chandise which are subject to the order of
Said Roberts - Wm^t

| | | | | |
|--------------------|--|---|----------------------------------|---|
| | <u>Mark</u> J ^v X ^v | } | 2 boxes Broadcloths | |
| N ^o 1 | J ^v # 1 X ^v # 2 | | | |
| N ^o 1-2 | ER ^v EI ^v | } | 2 ^d of Guns & Pistols | } 1 gun 1 rifle 1 p ^r Pistols in each |
| | ER ^v Silk | | | |
| | | } | 1 ^d Silk | |
| N ^o 3 | ER ^v EI ^v Musical boxes | | | |
| | ER ^v Cutlery | } | 1 ^d Cutlery | |
| | J ^v X ^v | | | |
| | | } | 2 ^d Glass ware | |
| | J ^v ER ^v M ^g C ^v | | | |
| | (ER ^v BG SW) | } | 2 ^d Silver Ware | |
| | | | | |

In all thirteen boxes -

C. H. Thibling
Comd'g Officer

Note - The box of Fire Arms sent from Portim^o - the matches &
chains - two maps & a small box of Coins are in my possession excep-
ting the Arms which are on board the Peacock E. Roberts

From Edmund Roberts Esq

April 21st 1835 -

Has received letter from
the Dept of the 18th inst with packet
box sent by Mr. Kerr - Is obliged
to learn various to be sent by a
merchant vessel - Instructions for
him when to be sent - Made a
wharve in shell dress for the box
allowed to defray Contingent expenses -
Will forward a copy of the Journal
of his former voyage from Rio Janeiro
Has drawn certain bills on the Dept.
Publication of his Journal - Has
received the sets of Coins from the Press
Has drawn on the Dept for certain small
expenses incurred - Asks an allowance
of his expenses in N. York - Sends
receipt of the Command Officer of the
Peacock for the articles shipped on
board that vessel -

Re: Aug 25

110

H. Bayly

Rio de Janeiro, June 12
1835)

Sir, I have the honor to inform you of our arrival here yesterday in 48 d^o passage, and we shall probably sail for Muscat on the first of the ensuing month -

The Enterprise is already prepared for sea -

The letters sent herewith I beg may be forwarded to my children.

I have the honor to remain
Yours with the highest esteem & respect

Your old 'Servo'

Edmund Roberts

P. S. a copy of my Journal will be forwarded by the next vessel

Hon^{ble} John Forsyth

Sec^y of State Washington -

From Edmund Roberts

Special Agent of the U. S.

June 12th 1835.

Has arrived at Rio
Janeiro and expects to sail
for Muscat on the 1st of July.
Will send a copy of his
Journal by the next vessel.

Enclosure: "Records of the first mission" boxed
at the end of the correspondence relating to the first mission

Rec^d Aug. 16.

Rec^d de Janeiro, 3 July 1835

Sir, In conformity to your instructions, I
have the honor to send herewith a copy of the
Records of my late mission to Asia.

As there now appears to be some probability of
a rupture with France, I wish to be instructed
in case that event takes place, whether I shall
remain on board the Peacock after having ac-
complish'd the objects of the present Mission; or,
whether I shall return in a neutral vessel,
so that the Public Documents in my possession
may be placed in a state of greater safety -
As the latter course will be attended with
some expense which will be chargeable to
your Department, it will be more satisfac-
tory to have your sanction to this measure.

Letters from England are rec'd with great reg-
ularity at Canton in case no opportunity
occurs from the U. S. - I beg you will do me
the honor to inform me, through whose Banking
House in London I may transmit letters to your
Dept^y. We shall sail on the 9th inst.

Hon^{ble} J. Forsyth
Secretary of State
Washington

I have the honor to be most respect-
fully, Y^r very ob^{dt} serv^t
Edmund Roberts

S. S. - The enclosed letters for my children are to be placed in their places by distribution

From Edmund Roberts

Special Agent of the U.S.

July 3^d 1835

Sends copy of Manuel
kept on his former mission.

Wishes to know how he shall
return in case of a war with
France - Letter 14, he sent to
Boston by way of England.

Wishes to know thro' what vessel
he can go to London. Letter 14, he has
written to the Department - Expects to
sail from Rio de Janeiro on the
9th July -

Enclosure: "Records of the first mission" bound
at the end of the correspondence relating to the first mission

R^d March 7. Duplicate

B 3

112

Sir,

Bombay, Oct. 23^d 1835

I had the honor to address you on the 21st ultimo (via St Helena) from the Island of Langkai - We sailed from thence on the 8th and on the 26th of the same month, between 2 & 3 in the morning, a disaster befel the Peacock, which proved nearly fatal, by being stranded near the Cape of Maricao on the coast of Strabon - I omit particulars as they will be forwarded to the Navy Dept by the Commodore - After two ineffectual attempts to heave the ship off into deep water, & being fearful she would go to pieces the first gale where no succor could be obtained short of Muscat, a distance of 400 miles - the ship's boats being insufficient to save one third of the crew - being beset by numerous piratical vessels who attempted to cut off the launch & first cutter, & using every stratagem to plunder us - Their numbers hourly accumulating for the purpose without doubt to destroy us, & make prize of the ship as soon as they were in sufficient force - I volunteered my services to proceed to M^t & left the ship at daylight

... days after the misfortune in a boat 20 ft
in length, with a ^{B²} ~~Microshipmen~~ ^{3 six men.} On the passage
we were chased by a private a distance of 25 miles
but darkness favored our escape - on the same
night the boat was nearly lost by a sea boarding
us - After a perilous passage of ^{or} 101 hours, we
arrived at our place of destination - Immediate
information was given to the Sultan of the situ-
ation of the P - As soon as the sad tale was re-
lated, His Highness ordered the Sultan's Sloop
of War to be equipped for sea - An order also was
sent to the Gov^r of Loas to proceed to the ship with
four armed Prows of 300 men for the protection of
the crew & property - Two couriers were sent also
across the country to the Gov^r of Mazirra & the prin-
cipal Chiefs of the Beduins along the coast, hold-
ing them responsible with their heads for the safety
of every individual of the crew & the property of
the ship - A troop of 350 Beduins encamped with-
out the walls of the city, were ordered to the coast
to protect the crew if it became necessary to land,
were on their way with their camels within two
hours - The Sultana sail'd on the day following,
31st Sept Hereafter, the happy intelligence was

given of the ^{B 3} ~~Phin~~ ^{in sight} accompanied by the
Sultana - It seems the P. got into deep water
the day after I left here, by lighting her off half
the armament, shot, cables, provisions &c all of
which were lost - & the ship having suffer'd severe-
ly was in a very leaky condition - Every means
which could be devised by the Sultana, was put
into operation to aid & assist the P. & every sort
of refreshment in great abundance was sent
by the Sultana; & the P. was also supplied
with a great variety of articles while in port -
I must not omit to mention, that a Sloop
of War would have carried the crew of the P.
to the U. S. if lost, & another was placed at my
disposal to proceed on the same complimentary part
of the mission - My reception was every thing
that, humanity, benevolence & brotherly feel-
ing could dictate - As it soon is the Treaty
an exchange of ratifications was effected, & the
following certificate was affixed to the one in
my possession - Viz^t

This is to Certify - That on the thirtieth day of September
anno Domini One thousand, eight hundred & thirty five;
corresponding to the sixth day of the Moon called Samara

Athani, in the year Allhagra, ^{B¹}One thousand, two hundred & fifty one - Edmund Roberts, a Special Agent of the U S of America, delivered and exchanged a ratified copy of a Treaty sign'd at Muscat in the Kingdom of Oman on the Twenty first day, of Sept, One thousand, eight hundred & thirty three of the Christian Era, corresponding to the sixth day of the Moon called Samada Alawell, in the year Allhagra, One thousand, two hundred & forty nine -

In Witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand & seal at Muscat aforesaid, on the sixth day of the Moon called Samadi Athani, in the year Allhagra, One thousand, two hundred & fifty one, corresponding to the thirtieth day of Sept, One thousand, eight hundred & thirty five -

Sign'd Syed Seyed bin Sultan

The Sultan said the Treaty must go into effect on the 30th day of June 1834, being the day it passed the Senate - In consequence of this arrangement, I wrote the following Circular to the Masters of Supercargoes of Am^{er} vessels at the desire of the Sultan, & which will be sent to the Gov^t of Larigibah -

B. 5. 113

" To the Masters & Supercargoes of Am^{er} Vessels
at Zanzibar, or other ports within the Dominions
of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat.

Gentl^y Muscat, 10th Oct. 1835

The Commercial Treaty effected by
me on the part of the U. States with His
Highness Serjed Serjed bin Sultan, (The Sultan
of Muscat;) having been ratified & exchanged
between the contracting parties; it is understood
& agreed between His Highness & the U. States,
that the said Treaty went into effect on the
30th day of June 1834, being the day on which
it was ratified by the President & Senate of the
U. States - All vessels therefore, having paid any
higher rate of duties than is set forth in the said
Treaty, or any charges subsequent to the 30th
day of June aforesaid; are entitled to be refund-
ed by the Collectors of the Customs of the various
ports of His Highness for such overcharge.

Yr very obed^t &c

Edmund Roberts

Special Agent of the
U. States to the Sultan
of Muscat &c &c &c

B 6

A similar letter was also written to Capt Hassan bin Abraham, who speaks & writes the English language quite fluently, & was appointed nearly three years since by the Sultan, as an agent to transact foreign business at I^{br}. He is a very worthy man, and has transacted nearly all the Am^{er} business since his appointment. As 16 Am^{er} vessels have visited I., since the 30th June 1834, it is probable all of them are entitled to receive back something for overcharges & duties. At the Special request of the Sultan, I wrote the following letter which was addressed to Capt J. Gargoe of Am^{er} vessels - J. Cox^r

Gent^l, Muscat, 10th Oct. 1835

His Highness Serjed Serjed bin Sultan of Muscat, wishing to prevent any collision between the Gov^r of the U. States & His Highness, has requested me to make known to all Masters & Supercargoes belonging to the U. S. that the Port of Mombas in East Africa, being in a state of blockade by his Highness's Ships of War, (the said place being in a state of rebellion) & that it will continue to be thus block-

- and until it is again ^{D.I.} reduced to submission,
therefore no vessels will be permitted to en-
-ter said port during the continuance of such
blockade.

Wm. A. Roberts
Special Agent of the U. S.

States to the Sultan of
Muscat &c - &c - &c.

It was a fortunate circumstance that I
was again appointed to this Agency, as the
Sultan had left the Treaty at L^h, & it
would have been necessary for the U. S. to have
visited M^t once more to effect an exchange
of ratifications - I therefore was obliged to
write & sign another copy of the Treaty,
which is a transcript from the one brought
from the U. S. - This has been executed on
parchment out of the scanty supply of
nine sheets furnish'd by the State Deptⁿ.
The presents were delivered in good order,
& we left Muscat on the 10th inst. & arriv'd here this
day - As the ship requires considerable repairs,
she will probably go into the Dry Dock tomorrow.
We shall sail within three weeks.

touch at Sumatra (although out of the
pepper season, & therefore little good can
be effected,) & be at Batavia by the 10th day
of Jan^y - Our stay there will be very short,
as I am anxious to push on so as to have
the benefit of the whole S. W. Monsoon in the
China Sea & Japan - I shall have brought
to a close my mission to Siam & C. China,
& be in Canton in time for a supply of pro-
visions - <sup>If our detention at Japan should be as late as Oct. it will be
impossible to return to Hongkong or Canton for provisions -</sup>
The S. W. Monsoon & strong currents
^{if we proceed to Japan,}
setting to the S. W. will then prevent the Commod^{re}
from crossing the Pacific without ^{coming} down the
C. Sea & going round New Holland, which
would add several months to the voyage,
& which I for some could never be intended
by the Navy Dept^o -

Since the 16th Sept. 1832 to the 26th May 1835 - 41 vessels have visited Langkissar
of these - 32 were Am^{er}ican ^{tons} 95497 } 1 French 340
7 " English " 1403 } 1 Sp^{an}ish 319

The Treaty is very favorable to those who bring
specie, as they pay no duties or charges - & the
payment of 5 p. on merchandise is barely
a commission - All other foreign vessels pay

B⁹

at L. 5 p^{ts} inward, & the same duty outward,
with anchorage money &c

I deem it best to mention, that the P.
was very liberally supplied by the Gov^r
of L^{tr} with Live Stock, fruit & vegetables -
also with Wax Candles, Oil, Paints &c &c,
for which he would receive no compensation.

The Clerk who copied the ratification
signed by the President, made an error in
the year, substituting 1834 (Jan'y) for 1835,
which was corrected before the exchange was
effected.

When I was at Rio de Janeiro, Mr
Hunter applied to me for Despatches, pre-
suming they had been entrusted to my charge.
but I informed him I had not rec'd any.
Not having occasion to open the box containing
the Treaties, & till my arrival at Muscat,
I was much surprised to find a package
from y^r Dep^t directed to him - In looking
over your Despatches, nothing is mentioned
of such a package, or the one address'd to
O M Roberts - Therefore, no neglect can justly
be attributed to me - I am, of opportunity

offers to forward it to the Brazil, it will
be done — if not, I shall return it to your
Department — The treaty with Siam is in a
very mutilated state, & must be repaired
before it is in a fit condition to deliver —

I have the honor to be

Most Respectfully

Yr very obedt servt

Edmund Roberts

[Signature]

P S — The Enterprise ^{from days} ~~has~~ ^{is} before us —
~~I intend~~ ^{to mention that} to best, the Officers & crew of both vessels
are well & not having thus far lost one man
This information of course is intended for the
Army Deptⁿ as it is not improbable if
~~this might be the earliest information of~~
~~our arrival here —~~

per Ship Kerkman Finley
a Russell Comd for
Liverpool & St Helena

Hon^{ble}

John Forsyth
Secretary of State
Washington

U. S. of America

To the care of
Mr Carroll
U. S. Consul

You will confer a
favor by having the
enclosed letter from
my Department to
my children

To Mr Edmund Roberts
Special Agent of the U. S.

Dec 23^d 1835

Mon t Dep't in Sept
from Zaragoza - Exchange of recip-
tations of treaty with Mexico. Treaty
to have effect from Jan 30th 1834.
General, Colonel of the Police & Port
of Montevideo in a note of blockade.
Arrival at Montevideo. Future progress
Commerce with Zaragoza -
News in one of the boxes from Rio Janeiro
Arrival of the Enterprise at Montevideo.

Re? July 23

115

Sir,

Batavia, Feb. 16 1836

I have the ^{honour} ~~pleasure~~ to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 27th Aug. last. We have been unexpectedly detained here till this day being upwards of a month; but we sail in the morning for the Gulf of Siam. I have this day obtained a suitable Interpreter for Japan & his pay & subsistence I presume will be the same as Mr. Harrison's who was with me on the first mission. ^{Pay} One hundred dollars for m^y his subsistence, & perhaps his passage paid back to this place. I have nothing new to communicate. The letter of credit for one thousand dollars rec^d from your Captain ^{to pay the contingent exp^s of the mission} I have not been able thus far to dispose of ~~it~~. I therefore shall I fear be under the necessity at present to use my own resources.

I have the honor to

Remain

Most Respect-

John Forsyth

fully Y^r ob^d Serv^t

Sec^y of State

Washington

Edmund Roberts

From Edmund Roberts
Special Agent of the U.S.
Feb. 16th 1836.

Expects to sail the
next day from Batavia for the
Gulf of Siam. Has employed
an interpreter for Japan.

Recd. Decr 18th 1836.

118

Mr. Parker

Sir

Bangkok, Siam, 18th Apr. 1836

I have the honor to inform you, that an exchange of ratifications took place, on the 14th inst with the usual ceremonies - The Royal Seal of Siam was placed to the articles of the Treaty, as well as to the certificate to which there is added, the six seals of the Ministers of State - On the 16th the King gave a most splendid public audience in honor of the mission - it far surpass'd any other here to fore held in the Kingdom - We have been rec'd throughout with much "pompe & show & circumstance" - There is here only one Am^{er}, the Mainw Theresa of Boston - she is making a very profitable voyage, selling Cotton Goods at high prices, & purchasing Sugar - Tea - Pepper - Gamboja &c at very low rates - I shall reach the ship tomorrow, & proceed to Cochinchina - I have the honor to remain

Hon^{ble}

Most respectfully Yrs

John Forsyth

Edmund Roberts

Sec^y of State

Washington

Cham.

Edmund Roberts, Agent.

Bangkok, Siam. 18 April 1836.

Ratification of the Treaty
with Siam. Will proceed to
Peking China immediately.

Dr. Rec^d 10 Aug. 1837

بسم الله

الاجنباء بالجناب خيد السجائب والمايا الكثر الاحشام مستر ربت محمد

بعت ابلغي وافر الدعاء التام والثناء الفاخر العام خيد على الله والجناب الاحشام

الادبه حاشيتك تعلموا بقاءه ووفاء ما يجدك ويخشاه انما الباعث لشجر الحشمة

والوده هو الاستفقاء عن صحة تلك الاحوال لحوال بك سوء ولا مكره وان تحرك

الفاطر عنا بالسؤال فانما فضل ذوالجلال في كمال الاستقلال قبل هدي كتبنا لك

كتب واحد على طريق سلكه واللبه على طريق الولايه والباله على طريق بتاوي رجوا

من ايها اهن قد وصلن اليك خيال الشاوي في زجلك وحنان سركار الميركا

قد اسلوا رجل كوفيل الى زجبار وانتا الله ما لك الا الحشمة ولا حشر امر ولا كن

بالتهم اسلوا انسان اعقل من هدي الحاصل اكثر من هكدي ما يمكن اشرح لك

كل حاجه بتدي لك من طرفنا قليل ام كثير فلا تشاره مثلك والاشلا ١٢٣٤٥

والله اعلم

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
مَنْ يَتَّقِ اللَّهَ يَجْعَلْ لَهُ مَخْرَجًا
وَيَرْزُقْهُ مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَحْتَسِبُ
وَمَنْ يَتَّقِ اللَّهَ يَجْعَلْ لَهُ مَخْرَجًا
وَيَرْزُقْهُ مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَحْتَسِبُ

ॐ

My dear Mr. Mayhew

119

Edmund Roberts Spec. Agt.

Letter from the Consul of
Muscat to Mr. Roberts, expressing
a wish that the U.S. had sent
a person of more sound than
Mr. Winter as Consul at Zanzibar.

C-6

Yours with appreciation from
Mr. Roberts

D. J. Recd. 10 Aug. 1837.

Zanzibar 18th April 1836

120

Edmund Roberts Esq.
Sir

I hope this will meet you in good health and prosperity I have written you three letters before this, one to St Helena another by the way of Europe and the third by the way of Batavia, I thank God they have all reached you now I am residing in Zanzibar and the Government of America has sent a Man as Consul to Zanzibar and thank God he will have every respect but if they had sent a Person of More Sense than this, more than this I cannot mention to you Any thing you require from our part more or less I shall be happy to oblige

Remain yours
Respectfully

Said Said Bin Sultan

Recd Dec 25 1836.

121

Mr. Markham
Thru Mr. Pugh

amount of P. & S. dollars
received by Eschscholtz -

Per

U. S. Flag Ship Peacock,

Off Canton June 31st 1836.

I regret to inform you of the decease of
Edmund Roberts Esquire Special Agent of the United
States, and a passenger on board this ship, at Macao
on the 12th instant, He died of dysentary which he
contracted at Siam while exchanging the Treaty &c.

The Treaty with the Sultan of Muscat, was ratified
on the 30th September, and that with the King of Siam
on the 18th April 1836. They are in my possession

We were detained eight days at Suron Bay, but
owing to Mr Roberts' severe illness, nothing could be
done there, and we sailed for this Port on the 21st
of May -

Our expedition to Japan also must be given up,
and I have directed that the Presents be forwarded to
the United States by the first Vessel directed to the
State Department.

Mr Roberts left on board this ship Mr P. J.
Jacobs his Interpreter with whom I made the best
arrangement I could to enable him to return to
Batavia and leave the ship here as his services are
no longer required. I directed Purser A. M. Waldron
To The Honble
The Secy of State }

to pay him two hundred & sixty eight Dollars, all
for his services and take a Voucher against the State
Department, which I trust will be paid as Mr. Halder
has advanced the money from his private funds, and if
Mr. Jacobs had not been discharged his claim would
have been increased. This gentleman is the only
person who was attached to Mr. Roberts.

I sail tomorrow for the Sandwich Islands on
my way for the United States.

I have the honour
to be Sir,

Very Respectfully
Yours Ob^d Serv^t

(Cm) J. P. Kennedy
Comd^r of the U. S. S. Albatross

To The Honble.

Secy. of State
Washington -

From.

Gen. E. P. Kennedy.
U. S. Ship Peacock.
W. Canton June 21. 1836

Announcing the death of
Edmund Roberts E. - Has made
the best arrangements he could
with Mr. Jacobs, the interpreter
who has been paid & discharged.

June 17/36. -

Recd. Dec 25 1836

122

Mr. Secretary to the Senate
Mr. Hall

W. J. Ship Penock
Canton, June 21. 1836

Sir

I have the honor to enclose herewith an account of Peter John Jacobs for services as an Interpreter engaged by Mr Roberts at Batavia, amounting to Three Hundred & Sixty eight dollars which I have paid him by order of Commodore Kennedy, the death of Mr Roberts rendering it necessary for Mr Jacobs' appointment to cease.

I have taken the liberty of drawing on you at 10 days sight for the amount of \$268. in favor of St. Thoms Esq N York, as I have advanced the same.

I take leave also to enclose triplicate of an ^{of} settled with Mr Roberts a few days previous to his death this with the above ^{of} of Mr Jacobs, I understood him were the only accounts he had for expenses &c against the State Department.

I have the Honor to be
Respy Gt Obdt Servt

R. R. Waldron
Passenger
W. J. Ship
Penock

The Hon^{ble}

John Forsyth
Secy of State

Washington

D. J.

Wm. R. R. Waldron.
Purser U. S. S. Placash
21 June 1886.

Enclosure acct. of P. J. Jacobs
Interpreter of the late Edmund
Roberts, Agent, & draws for
the amount \$268. Enclosure also
duplicate of an other acct.

Triplicate

Recd. A. R. R. Nelson, Letter of Jan 2 1836

123

U. S. State Department
By Request of Edmund Roberts Esq
Travelling to Asia &c

J. R. R. Waldron D.

1836

Feb 16 In 3 Cases of Gin & Brandy for the Gov
of Pachuam, Siam, Coit. Guilders 46.

" 12 Shuts parchment, to be in Batavia Coit 120.

" 4 Roberts Esq - Expenses Carriage hire

while in Batavia 33 days for

Guilders

210.40.84.

Apr 11 Sundry Articles of provisions &c
furnished Mr Roberts for U. S. Mission
House Bangkok Siam of Am.

45.

" 11 Ref bills paid for on board Peacock
of J. Jacobs Dutch & English Interpreter
from Batavia to April 20 1836 for

Request of Mr Roberts

213.4

" 15 Gallons Sherry Wine for U. S.
Mission house at Bangkok Siam
Request of Mr R c 2

30.

" 3 doz claret do do c 9

27.

May 20 " 15 Gallons Sherry Wine c 2 & 3
Gall Gin c 1 for use of U. S. Mission
house at Hong Kong China do. do.

18.

\$ 227.64

May 20 1836 Recd of Edmund Roberts Esq
Two hundred & twenty seven dollars 64/100 in full
for the above &c having signed triplicate receipts

J. R. R. Waldron

Per Peacock

\$ 227.64

Recd. Jan 23^d. 1837
W^m Barker

124

U.S. Flag Ship Peacock
Harbour of Callao. Nov 14. 1837

Sir

I have the honor to inform you that in consequence of the detention of the Peacock on this Coast, I have despatched Lieut. William Green of the Navy, as bearer of the Treaties between our Government, & the Sultan of Muscat and the King of Siam; which have remained in my possession since the death of Mr. Roberts.

I have instructed him to deliver them to you, and report immediately to the Navy Department.

I have the honor to be
Very Respectfully
Yr Obedt Servt

To the Hon^{ble}

The Secretary of State

Washington

D.C.

Com^{dr} J. Kearney
Comd^g the U.S. Ship
in the Pacific

shown

Groom. Kennedy

U.S. Ship Peaseack

Harbor & Galles 4 March 1887

The ~~Discharge~~ ~~of~~ ~~the~~ ~~ship~~ ~~Peaseack~~
is the one of the ~~Peaseack~~ ~~with~~
from ~~the~~ ~~Peaseack~~ ~~what~~ ~~can~~
remain a ~~board~~ ~~the~~ ~~Peaseack~~
since the death of ~~Groom~~
Robert.

Mission to Muscat, Siam,
Cochin China & Japan
in 1835-6 by Edmund Roberts
on the U.S. Ship of War Peacock

Records

of a Mission, and occurrences connected with
a Mission, to the Courts of Muscat, Siam, Co-
chin China and Japan; undertaken by the
undersigned by Instructions from the Depart-
ment of State of the United States of America,
on board the U. S. Ship of War, Peacock
P. B. Strubling Acting Commander, under
E. P. Kennedy Commodore

Bay

Edmund Roberts

Special Agent

of the United States



2
proceed to Muscat in a small open boat, (being
the second ^{meas} ^{feet in length} ^{to} procure aid & assistance
from the Sultan, and set day light on the 22^d left
the ship, ^{in company with P. Mid. W. R. Tolly & six men,} on this perilous enterprise against in-
numerable pirates, ^(which lined the coast in every direction) and the dangers of the ocean.
We were chased upwards of five hours that day
by a private Dhow to the distance of 2.5 miles;
but darkness coming on, favored our escape - the
same night the boat was all but lost in a
heavy sea, by being nearly filled with water.
After an 101 hours sailing, & without landing,
happily arrived at Muscat, having escaped nu-
merous perils ^{here} ^{encountered}, having only a small
quantity of damaged bread to subsist on & some
water; the sun being extremely powerful, ^{which} scorched
to a blister the skin on my head, face, neck, hands
& arms, even through my clothes, and at night
drench'd to the skin with ^{very} ~~extreme~~ heavy dew, &
being without a place whereon to lay my head.
Immediately on my arrival, I repaired to the
house of Capt. Said bin Galfar, the Sultan's
English Interpreter & Translator, & forthwith
despatch'd ^{to His Highness} ~~his~~ ^{to} ~~him~~ ^{him} to make known the perilous sit-
uation of the Peacock, & request him to ^{send} ~~despatch~~
or ~~repel~~ to her assistance, with a supply of
provisions - As soon as the sad tale was related, His
Highness gave an order to the Commander of a
new Ship of War called the Sultanina, to have
his ship equipped so as to be ready for Mazarra
the day following, & to take in a large quantity
of Water & Provisions - An order was also sent to
the Governor of Loan, a large town near Ras
el Had about 100 miles from Muscat, to provide
himself with four Dows & 300 men for the
day brought forwardly Cotton Goods & Spice & look in return Corn Copal & Ivory.

protection of the crew & property until the Sloop of War arrived, & a letter to the Commodore was written by me (at the request of the Sultan) to make known by whom & for what purpose the small Squadron was sent, & an Arm^d Flag was also given him to be displayed on his approaching the Ship - The armed Dow was also ordered to be prepared to sail in two days with further supplies - Two Couriers with an armed escort were also sent to the Gov^r of Mazehira, & the principal Chiefs of the Beduins along the coast on the continent, holding them responsible with their heads of a single loss of life occurred to any of the Ships crew, or any property was stolen by any person belonging within their dominions - A troop of 350 Beduins on duty without the walls of the city, were ordered to proceed to the coast to protect & escort to M^r any of the crew which might be under the necessity of landing there - The couriers for the various places had all departed within an hour & an half, & the Beduins within a less space of time - the Sloop of War with all the necessaries wanted for the P. sailed the next afternoon with M^r Taylor & the cutters crew.

On the afternoon of the day I landed at Muscat, I had an audience of the Sultan, & was received by his Highness, guarded under arms consisting of Sepoys & others clothed in red coats, military caps &c. - the Sultan walked to the small flight of steps, ascending to the Divan fronting the harbour - He rec^d me in a most cordial and friendly manner, & evinc^d strong sympathy for our misfortune & sufferings - Every sort of aid & assistance was proffered & insisted upon which could be devised by him or his two sons, the Governor of Muscat or his Divan or Council who were all present & with whom

9

I was personally acquainted on my first mission.
In case the Peacock ^{should be} ~~was~~ finally lost, the Sultan
provided out a Sloop of War which should proceed
to the U. States with the ships company - and
another ~~was~~ should be prepared, or a frigate, to
enable me to proceed & to carry into execution
the unaccomplish'd part of my mission & then
to conduct me to the U. S. - A house with every
necessary appendage was ~~rec'd~~ to be prepared
for me, or the entire cabin of one of his largest
ships of war if I prefer'd it; as the heat of the
town was exceedingly oppressive - Both of which
I respectfully declined for the present, until the
fate of the P. was ascertained - My table at Cap^t
Gaffari's was profusely furnish'd twice each day
with every delicacy which the place afforded -
the viands being ~~another~~ prepared at the palace
& brought by the Sultan's body servants, preceded
by an officer of distinction belonging to the palace.
On the 28th the Sultan sent notice that he should
that afternoon pay me a personal visit, & between
4 & 5 preceded by his body guard, & accompanied by
the two princes (being his first & third sons) with the
Governor & a large number of Arab Gent^l. he
arriv'd & was rec'd at the entrance by me being
the outer door leading into the interior apartments
of the house - the conversation related principally
to the P. and of his determination of having two of
his finest Sloops of war prepared for our use as
before named - This visit of the Sultan was consid-
ered ^{by the inhabitants to be} the highest honour which he would confer on
any individual, & was of very rare occurrence.
On the morning of the 29th at day light, the Sultan
sent me the most gratifying intelligence that the

... was in sight accompanied by the Sec-
 -... it once prepared to visit her in one of the
 Sultan's boats accompanied by Capt. G., & before noon
 I once more had the pleasing satisfaction of wel-
 -coming my ship mates to a place of safety - the
 ship was in a very leaky condition, having lost
 eleven guns - 2 chain cables & 1 hempen cable - 381
 grape & 20 canister shot - all the spare spars which
 were made into a raft with all the Beef, Pork, Nar-
 val stores &c which were thereon secured - Started on
 the water but 2500 gals. with all these Molasses & Vin-
 egar - It seems the ship was got into deeper water
 so that she floated on the day after I left for Muscat
 but suffer'd severely by striking in a hollow sea on
 the ebb tide - The town was saluted on anchoring with
 21 guns which was returned with an equal number

On the following day (being the 30th) I applied to
 the Sultan to ~~exchange~~ have the usual certificate
 appended to the Treaty which was in his possession
 to exchange it for the ratified Treaty brought by
 me from the U. S.; and handed to his translation
 of Ena-lissa (Capt. Calfaxth) the proper certificate and
 requested him to put into Arabic - but to my sur-
 -prise I found the Sultan had left it at Tangi-
 bar; it therefore became necessary to write another
 which was finish'd on my part on the next day, but
 it was not written in Arabic till the 9th of Oct^r
 and was ^{signed & sealed by the Sultan} exchanged on the following day

The following Certificate was written at the
 bottom of the Treaty, & sign'd & seal'd by him -
 Vizth - "This is to certify, that on the thirtieth day of Sep-
 -tember Anno Domini, One thousand, eight hundred and
 thirty five, corresponding to the sixth day of the Moon
 called Samudra Atharia, in the year of Alahajra, One thousand

{ Note. It was a fortunate circumstance that I was apprised the Agent
 on the way, the Portuguese had performed another voyage, as the whole east
 Indian trade carried a severe blow to the trade of the East India Company.

6

two hundred and fifty one - Commodore Roberts, a Special Agent of the United States of America, delivered & exchanged a ratified copy of a Treaty signed at Muscat in the Kingdom of Oman on the twenty first day of Sept. One thousand, eight hundred and thirty three of the Christian Era; corresponding to the sixth day of the Moon called Jamada Alawsal, in the year Allhajra, One thousand, two hundred and forty nine - ..

In Witness whereof, I have herewith set my hand and Seal at Muscat aforesaid, on the sixth day of the Moon called Jamada Alawsal in the year Allhajra, One thousand, two hundred & fifty one, corresponding to the thirtieth day of September, One thousand, eight hundred and thirty five of the Christian Era.

Signature of Syed Syeed Bin Sultan

(Seal)

On receiving the ratified Treaty, I asked at what period of time it was to take effect, whether on the 30th day of June of the past year when it was ratified by the Senate of the U.S., or on the 30th day of Sept. as set forth in the certificate of ratification signed by the Sultan - His Highness replied, was, affix your own time, it is an immaterial matter to me; my revenues are fixed on it - I was unwilling to name a time, & refused repeatedly to do so - at length the Sultan urged it so strongly, that I finally named the 30th day of June 1834. He then requested me to write the letter which here follows, which he wished to send ^{to} Larzibar to the Gov^t, so that if any American had paid any charges or higher rate of duties since the 30th day

of June 1834 than is set forth in the Treaty, he should be refunded for such overcharge, by the Barmyem with pay and annual sum of 110,000 Dollars for its revenues.

The following is a copy of the letter addressed
"To the Masters & Super cargoes of American Vessels
at Zanzibar or other ports within the Dominions
of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat,

Muscat, 10 Oct. 1835

Gent. The Commercial Treaty effected by me on the
part of the U. States with His Highness Seyed Seyed bin
Sultan (The Sultan of Muscat) having been ratified and
exchanged between the contracting parties, it is under-
stood and agreed between His Highness & the U. States, that
the said Treaty went into effect on the 30th day of June
1834, being the day on which it was ratified by the Pres-
ident & Senate of the U. States - All vessels therefore, having
paid any higher rates of duties than is set forth in the said
Treaty, or any charges subsequent to the said 30th day of
June aforesaid, are entitled ^{to be refunded} by the Collectors of the Customs
of the various ports of His Highness for such overcharge
Your very obed^t serv^t

Edmund Roberts

Special
agent
of the
U. S. to
the
Sultan
Muscat

The following letter was also written to Captain
Hassan bin Abraham at Zanzibar, who was
appointed an Agent for Foreign Commerce at
that place about three years since by the Sultan,
has since that time done most of the business
at that port for the Americans -

Muscat, 10 Oct. 1835

Sir,

I have the pleasure to inform you, that the Treaty con-

cluded between His Highness, The Sultan of Muscat and the Gov^t of the United States, went into full operation on the 30th day of June 1834, being the day on which it was ratified on the part of the President & Senate of the U.S. All vessels or merchandize therefore (subsequent to that period) who have paid any higher rate of duties or charges than is set forth in the said Treaty (a copy of which being placed in your hands by the Sultan) will be refunded by the Collectors of the Customs of those ports for such over charge - I have written a similar letter to this (at the request of the Sultan) addressed to American Masters & Supercargoes, which will be forwarded to Zanzibar by the first conveyance -

Captain Hassan will please accept the good wishes of the undersigned for his health, happiness & prosperity -

Edmund Roberts.

The following Letter was written at the special request of His Highness the Sultan, and addressed to Am^r Masters & Supercargoes, Muscat, 10th Oct: 1835

Gent. His Highness Serect-Serect bin Sultan of Muscat, wishing to prevent any collision between the Gov^t of the U. S. and His Highness, has requested me to make known to all Masters & Supercargoes belonging to vessels of the U. States, that the port of Morimbas in East Africa being in a state of blockade by His Highness's Ships of War, (the said place being in a state of rebellion) and that it will continue to be thus blockaded until it is again reduced to submission, & therefore no vessels will be permitted to enter said port during the continuance of such blockade

I have the honor to be very Respectfully Yrs Edmund Roberts

Special Agent of the U. S. to the Sultan of Muscat

On the 3rd day of October the following presents were delivered to the Sultan at the Palace by the boats from the Ship - viz:

- M Three Boxes - Nos 1. 2. 3 contg Lamps.
- M Three D^o Hankies Nos 5. 6. 7
- M One D^o Dresses No 8.
- One Map & Book
- M One Flag (American) No 9
- M One D^o Coins (D^o)
- S One D^o Naval Battles D^o No 26
- M Two Swords No 20 - 1 Sword - 1 Attagan -
- S Guns 1 Carbine & 1 Rifle No 24
- S Two D^o Seeds No 20 - 21

Note 3 Patent Rifles given to the Sultan, Capt. Calhoun & the Government that is one to each at the request of Mr. Roberts, Capt. Mayhew & the Ship.

note - these 3 boxes were to be divid at Sicree, but the Sultan was very desirous to have them

There was also given to Capt Calhoun for his services -

Two pair of steel Travelling Pistols.

One card of Penknives 25 in number

And to his brother Abdalla Calhoun Jr

One ^{card} case of Penknives 25 in number

D^o Razors & 2 double Gms.

On the day following the arrival of the Ship the Commodore & Captain & Eighteen Officers visited the Sultan, & were introduced by me through the interpreter. A few days thereafter, the Officers of the ship & myself, were invited to an entertainment, or rather a sumptuous feast at the palace when the Commodore & Captain & myself & the Surgeon & 17 other officers attended. The Sultan & his two sons & the Gov^r of T^{ur}key were very cordially at the head of the dinner case. The Sultan having attended us to the banqueting room, remarked, that it was contrary to the custom of Arab Princes to dine in public; but he would in this case

break through with the rule; but I particu-
larly requested him not to dispense with
it, & he then withdrew - After Coffee was
serv'd, & our handkerchiefs were sprinkled
with Otter of Roses from a beautiful blue
crystal & gold spiral shaped bottle, & then again
perfumed from a silver vessel contg burning
Ambergis, we announced our wish to retire,
of which His Highness was inform'd; he then
very cordially took leave of us at the place
where we were first rec'd, giving his hand
as at first to each one in rotation.*

On the 8th His Highness visited the ship
in one of the ships boats; he refused to suf-
fer any one to accompany him but his
eldest Son & the interpreter - he was rec'd
with the yards manov'd, & saluted with
21 guns on his arrival on board, & again on
leaving the ship - The flag of the Sultan
was hoisted at the fore - The salutes were re-
turned with an equal number ^{of guns} by the forts
& ships.

On the morning of the day we sail'd (being
the 10th) accompanied by the Commodore & Captⁿ
and six other officers ~~sailing~~ ^{we} took ^{our final} leave
of His Highness, and then visited the house
of the Gov^r at his request, where we found
a handsome table cover'd with fruits,
confectionary & sherbet - ^{Coffee being serv'd,} the perfuming of
handkerchiefs ^{followed which} ended the tiffin, & a visit was
then paid to his brother at his particular
request - Sherbet & Coffee were serv'd, our
handkerchiefs were again perfum'd - the Gov^r
accompanied us to the boats, & then took leave -
Note - In the banqueting room were hung two Am^{er} Naval Actions
in The U. States & Marchioness of the Constitution & Guerriere -

The ship was bountifully supplied by the Sultan with provisions of various kinds, fruits & vegetables during our stay, and at our departure a further supply was furnished.

I have ~~unhesitatingly~~ stated in its proper place, that on exchanging ratifications with the Sultan I expressed my most grateful thanks to His Highness for the numerous acts of kindness bestowed he had bestowed on me during my short stay in his capital, and furthermore in behalf of my country & the Officers of the Parasch for his prompt & most friendly assistance when ~~the~~ ^{the Parasch} was wrecked upon a savage coast - (and for His Highness' truly friendly & most disinterested offer (in case the ship was totally lost) to furnish two vessels of war (as before mentioned) to convey the officers & crew to the U. States, and to complete the unaccomplished part of the mission.)

Just previous to taking ^{leave} of His Highness I handed to Capt. Galt the following note which he interpreted to the Sultan.

I am instructed by the Department of State & the U. S. to assure His Highness of the friendly feelings entertained towards himself & his subjects by the people of the U. States, & of the satisfaction with which the conclusion of the treaty is regarded by the President, as leading to cherish amicable relations between the parties & to promote their mutual prosperity. These observations were received with evident satisfaction by the Sultan & said he ardently desired to cherish the most friendly intercourse between the two countries (and that the United States should never have cause to complain of any violation of the Treaty on his part & he trusted the most perfect harmony would always subsist.)

Journal of occurrences after leaving Muscat,
till our arrival in the Gulf of Persia -

Sailed from Muscat at sunset on the 18th day of
Oct. & at sunset on the 23rd day of the same month
anchored in Bombay harbour.

Sailed from Bombay (after receiving & repairing
the Peacock) on the morning of the 4th day of Dec^r
in company with the M. S. Sloop "Enterprise", Lt
Comd^r Campbell and on the 15th of the same
month anchored in the roadstead of Colombo in
the Island of Ceylon.

Sailed from Colombo on the 25th of the same month
& anchored off Batavia on the 13th day of Jan^y
1834.

Sailed from Batavia on the 17th of Feb^y & anchored
off the Bar of the River Menam in the Gulf of Siam
on the 27th day of March.

19

Gulf of Siam.

Transactions at Bangkok - See Yuthiya gas.

On the 25th day of March 1836 being within a few hours sail of the entrance to the River Chao Phraya, the Commodore (at my request) despatched the U. S. Schooner Enterprise to the Bar of the river with the following letter to be sent to the Governor of Siam to be forwarded to its destination at Bangkok - viz^t -

"To His Excellency the Chao Phraya Phrak-hang one of the first Ministers of State to His Magnificent Majesty the King of Siam".

Edmund Roberts Special Envoy from the United States of America, has the honor to inform your Excellency, that he has arriv'd off the Bar of the River in the U. States Ship of War Peacock, commanded by Captⁿ Stirling, accompanied by the Schooner of War Enterprise, Captⁿ Campbell; the Squadron being under the command of Commodore Kennedy.

The Envoy begs leave to state, that he has brought back the Treaty which he had the honor to conclude between His Majesty of Siam & the U. States of America on the 20th day of March in the year 1833, and which was ratified on the part of his Gov^t on the 30th day of June of the past year (1835) and which is now returned for the purpose of exchanging it for its counterpart in the possession of Siam, on its being duly ratified by his Majesty, and the Royal Seal of the Kingdom affixed to the articles of the Treaty, as well as to the necessary certificate of ratification.

The Envoy has also the honor to inform your

"Enoch", that he has brought with him the articles His Majesty of Siam & your Excellency requested should be sent by the U. S. Govt. with the exception of the Stone Statues which could not be obtained; and also, the Trees, & plants & seeds which were destroyed on the passage, the Peacock having been unfortunately wrecked about six months since on the Coast of Arabia - but the deficiency in the Statues has been repaired by purchasing an extra number of the most elegant & expensive Lamps together with some other articles:

Your Excellency is therefore requested to send a suitable vessel to receive the presents before alluded to, with an order directed to me for their delivery - Your Excellency is further requested to furnish the Envoy with convenient & proper vessels, capable of protecting himself & the Officers & servants which must accompany him to the capital, to the number of twenty five persons, from the inclemencies of the weather with as little delay as possible as the Envoy has to visit many kingdoms, & has a great many thousands of miles of ocean to traverse, which will necessarily occupy the space of at least twelve months to accomplish.

The undersigned has the honor to remain with the highest considerations of esteem & respect your Excellency's friend & c.

Edmund Roberts

Dated on board the U. S. Ship of War Peacock in the Gulf of Siam the 24th March 1836.

X - Note - It is necessary in all communications with Asiatics, to omit the humiliating expressions of "Your humble servant" &c. as it implies inferiority of station, & places the writer in a degraded light.

26th March - This day visited the group of islands called the Si Se Chan's & anchored between the largest of the next in size. No steam but failed in finding water excepting a scanty quantity in wells which barely supplied a few miserable cultivators & fishermen who inhabit the largest island -

27th - Sailed this evening for the Bar of the est. (and shortly after grounded off the E. end of the great Si Chung on a ledge four feet under water; she floated about sunset & then sailed 18 miles & anchored at 9 PM in 1 1/2 fathoms water within two miles of the Entrance -

28th - This morning I was unexpectedly rec'd a visit from the most worthy, intelligent Prince Phom fa mei, sometimes called Chou fa noi, being the second son of the late King, who said the moment the news of our arrival reached Bangkok he left there to have the pleasure of seeing me once more - being made sick by the rolling of the ship he immediately after left for the shore -

30th - Rec'd notice from Sackinorn that my letter had been rec'd at Bangkok & that every preparation was making for our reception, but there was but one unoccupied house could be obtained sufficiently large to hold would contain the number of persons named in my letter, & that the King much regretted that it was not altogether suitable.

1st April - The Captain of the post Steamer came on board with a present of fruit, some water & sent by Phya Sipiphat & Ratamarat Cossá the brother of the late Phya Phraklang who is Minister for Foreign Affairs & was absent in Chantibun erecting fortifications &c &c

On the 5th at 4 P. M. arrived a very handsome large three masted Boat of Ceremony (Presided by Raymond two interpreters being sent on her) to conduct us to Pachnam, where she would be taken in tow by four other boats of ceremony. She was mounted with four long brass guns (forward & aft) which were fired about the break with silver flowers - she had numerous red flags - ^{two red flags} when anchoring she saluted with 13 guns which was returned with 21 - Embarked on board of her the presents sent to His Majesty of Siam & C. P. Phraklang. they were all marked with $\$$ and numbered as follows -

| | | |
|-------------------------|-------------|--------|
| 5 Cases of 1 case Lamps | 1-2-3-4-5-6 | 6 pack |
| 5 Do. Blankets | 7-8-9-10-11 | 5 |
| 1 Do. Carpetting | 12 | 1 |
| 1 Do. Male Costume | 13 | 1 |
| 1 Do. Female Do. | 14 | 1 |
| 2 Do. Mirrors | 15-16 | 2 |
| 1 Do. Union Flag | 17 | 1 |
| 2 Do. Shawls | 18-22 | 2 |
| 1 Do. Map U. S. | 19 | 1 |
| 1 Do. Two Gold Swords | 23 | 1 |
| 1 Do. U. S. Coins | 25 | 1 |
| Total | | 22 |

which with Nos ^{20?} 21 & 21 and 24 left at Muscat complete all the presents as per Invoice destined for Siam.

There embarked on board the vessel the Commodore and myself & twenty three officers belonging to the two vessels including my interpreter Mr. Jacobs nine Musicians & four ^{five} other servants. We arrived about nine at Pachnam, visited the Gov^r and a stock of a feast which had been prepared for us the day previous - presented him with a double

barrelled fighting piece, caps &c (and two cases of
 gun powder) at Batavia - breakfast on the
 we, embarked on the morning of the 6th and our
 boat was taken in tow by four other boats of cer-
 emony having each double numbers of men
 by 136 oars the rowers being clothed in red uniform
 the trousers being short & embroidered at the termi-
 nation of the leg - the coats with sleeves button'd
 loosely in front at the upper part - embroidered
 & bound with copper lace - caps helmet shaped
 of the same materials - The rowers kept time by
 striking one foot on the deck & making loud shouts,
 which was regulated by a person who struck to-
 gether two cylindrical pieces of bamboo - The
 five boats contain'd upwards of 300 men being
 mostly Malays - Burmese & C. Chinese Slaves
 belonging to the King & taken in various wars -
 they were all clothed in red thin wollen cloth, with
 the exception of the artillery men, who were dress'd
 in blue coats slash'd about the breast & all wear-
 ing broad swords - As soon as the boats began to
 move the band struck up "Hail Columbia" which
 brought forth a numerous population to the banks
 of the river - The procession form'd a very gay
 scene & was very imposing in its appearance
 On our arrival opposite the extensive fortifica-
 tions at Paklat being about 8 miles above
 Pknam, we found the shores lined with thou-
 sands of people and the Governor of the place sent
 off per order of His Majesty several canoes laden
 with fruit, which was rec'd with suitable ac-
 knowledgements, the band playing various tunes -
 We arriv'd about 8 & landed shortly after at
 the house furnish'd by the King - it was lighted

with numerous glass lamps, having tables, chairs
of twenty two neat new bedsteads, with new mat-
resses & neat mosquito nets, the floors entirely
matted, with an ~~empty~~ glass of water at
each to it as bathing room & out house - Several
Siamese servants were here to attend to the ordi-
nary duties of the house. The King also furnished me
with a large ^{boat} ~~suitable~~, having ten rows of
7th. Hoisted the American Flag - The Phrayavit
Genl of Artillery paid a visit, whose Portuguese
name is Don Antonio de Noronha, he said the
house was again placed under his charge by or-
der of His Majesty - Visited in the evening (by a spe-
cial invitation) our nearest neighbor ^{which} a most
intimate friend of the King - We found Phraya
Katsaphavachai surrounded by a numerous ret-
inue of crouching slaves - He is Minister of the
census &c - We marched in procession with
the band of music which was carried at his re-
quest - Found his extensive & handsome establish-
ment fitted up in a most great manner - He
remained showing the conversation that the King
as well as himself were highly gratified at our
arrival & that he felt himself highly honored by
our visit - A feast of delicacies were served
up with tea &c - After a little music we returned -
April 8th - Paid a visit this evening to the brother
of C. R. Vachang - Phraya Siphawat Patanarat
Copa who at present acts as Deputy Phraya
Went in procession with the music - We were
received with much cordiality by him & found a feast
already spread out on a long table neatly arranged
& contained all the delicacies of Bangkok, with wine,
tea &c - There were present the Phay Pphat Cops

or second Phraklang, ^{with} whom I had frequent intercourse on the first mission, besides a large concourse of people who were on more or less elevated seats according to rank, but they were with two exceptions only resting on their knees & elbows as usual - Having visited this fine house on the former mission & being then feasted & entertained with fairs, vaulting, music &c I readily & graciously & cordially thanked this gentleman for his former & present hospitalities - Before leaving we were invited to attend a Siamese Play to be given at a future night at the house of his eldest son -

11th - In the evening went to the Play in compliance with the former invitation - marched in procession & carried the music by request. Ascended to the highest elevation to where the P. S. P. R. C. was seated - One standing below sat his eldest son a high officer of state, both having their slaves before them & waiting with ~~shaved~~ & fanbearers &c - I was requested to take the extreme left seat nearest the P. S. P. R. C. the Comod^o most of all of the rank of Lieut^{ants} were placed on the same elevation including the Fleet Surgeon Doct. Rusehemberger. On the next landing below were placed the Medalsmen, Purser, Interpreter &c on the same landing with the host - On the lower most seat were the Musicians & servants - On the ground floor were placed the females of the family were placed (apparently some 30 or 40 in an open balcony, the entire front being adorned with dwarf trees, shrubs &c - a band of S music played occasionally accompanied

29
with numerous glass lamps, having tables, chairs
& twenty two neat new bedsteads, with new mat-
tresses & neat mosquito nets of the finest entirely
swatted, with curtains, glass &c. - It had also at-
tached to it a bathing room & out house - Several
Siamese servants were there to attend to the ordi-
nary duties of the house - The King also furnished me
with a large ^{bracket} suitable, having ten rows of
7th - Hoisted the American Flag - The Phraya Visit
je Gent of Artillery paid a visit, whose Portuguese
name is Beneditto de Arrellugarcia, he said the
house was again placed under his charge by or-
der of His Majesty - Visited in the evening (by a spe-
cial invitation) our nearest neighbor ^{who is} a most
intimate friend of the King - He found Phraya
Katsaphavadee surrounded by a numerous ret-
inue of crouching slaves - He is Minister of the
census &c - We marched in procession with
the band of music which was carried at his re-
quest - Found his extensive & handsome establish-
ment fitted up in a novel & great manner - He
remarked during the conversation that the King
as well as himself were highly gratified at our
arrival, & that he felt himself highly honored by
our visit - A feast of delicacies were served
up with tea &c - After a little music we returned -
April 8th - Paid a visit this evening to the brother
of C. P. Phraklang - Phraya Sipphat Sakararat
Coppa who at present acts as Deputy Phraklang
Went in procession with the music - We were
received with much cordiality by having found a feast
already spread out on a long table neatly arranged
& contain'd all the delicacies of Bangkok, with wine,
beer &c - There were present the Phraya Prapha Copp's

20
or second Phrakelang, ^{with} whom I had frequent in-
tercourse on the first mission, besides a large
concourse of people who were on more or less
elevated seats according to rank, but they were
with two exceptions only, resting on their knees
& bows as usual - Having visited this fine
house on the former mission & being then feasted
& entertained with plans, vaulting, music &c
I readily recognised & cordially thanked this
gentleman for his former & present hospitali-
ties - Before leaving we were invited to attend
a Siamese Play to be given at a future night
at the house of his eldest son -

11th - In the evening went to the Play in compli-
ance with the former invitation - marched
in procession & carried the music by request
ascended to the highest elevation to where the
R. Supphat R. C. was seated - One landing be-
low sat his eldest son a high officer of state,
both having their slaves before them crouching
with sword & fan bearings &c - I was request-
ed to take the extreme left seat nearest to the
R. S. R. C. the "Command" next & all of the rank of
Lieut were placed on the same elevation in-
cluding the Fleet Surgeon Det. Rusehemberger
On the next landing below were placed the
Medicines, Purifiers, Interpreters &c on the
same landing with the host - On the lower
most seat were the Musicians & servants -
On the ground floor were placed the females
of the family were placed (apparently some 30
or 40 in an open balcony, the entire front be-
ing adorned with dwarf trees, shrubs &c - a
band of S music played occasionally accompanied

21
by a shrill female voice - An orchestra band played
also occasionally when required - The play consisted
of posture dances - pantomimes &c by some twenty
actors male & female & female actresses - the
finger nails being encased in long pointed & recurved
silver sheaths, their clothes glistened with silver & gold
tinsel, a throne apparently woven or white muslin
& they wore the high peak'd cap - On entering at
the end of each piece they knelt & knook'd head very
gracefully - The Acting P^r Klong being obliged to attend
the King's evening levee, beg'd to be excus'd - His son
on his disappearance took the highest seat which he
occupied - Being much fatigued requested & took leave
after paying the usual complimentary thanks for
the entertainment - The way to & from the boat was light-
ed by numerous torch bearers -

I have omitted to notice early this day of the delivery
of the ratified Treaty on the part of the U.S. which was
done at the request of His Majesty ^{two days previous to its delivery} - Notice being sent
by an officer that one of the King's gilded barges had
arriv'd with an officer & a band of music to receive it
in due form, all the officers present went in procession
in full uniform - the box containing it being carried in front
of me & in the rear of the music & the U.S. flag - It was
carried to the side of the barge & then handed by me to
the proper officer, no servant being allowed to car-
ry it to the boat, or to touch it upon any occasion, such
being the custom of Siamese - it was then placed on a sil-
ver dish resting on a massive silver stand & placed on
the raised seat within the gold embroidered curtains - the
"Grand Columbia" was struck up on delivering it, and
when ended, the Siamese band played a few notes ex-
pressive of joy on receiving it - Shortly after the deliv-
ery of the Treaty rec'd a written request to deliver the

the pair of Gold mounted Swords, having massive gold scabbards - the crest of the hilt being surmounted with a golden elephant being symbolical of Siam (and the termination showing the Am^{er} Eagle with out spreading wings. Looking down on the elegant blade on which was chased on the steel a Siamese elephant & pagoda on the opposite side the flag brown, eagle & warlike instruments emblematical of our country - a visit was also paid me by the three Am^{er} missionaries who now reside here by the Rev^d Messrs (Deane & Robinson & Stoct. Beadler the Rev^d Mr Johnson & family being in Chantabun & Rev^d Mr Jones & family being at Singapore -

The officers who were under the necessity of joining their respective vessels were invited this morning to see the two white & the spotted elephants and to visit the splendid Wat or Temple within the palace walls - The elephants were properly accoutred & bore on their backs the usual guides & flag bearers & were march'd in procession - this was deem'd a great compliment paid to the officers & never occurred before to any individual below the rank of an ambassador - The temple surpass'd all their imaginations ever conceiv'd of orientals splendour

11th April 12th - Alwards of three fourths of all the officers & all the boat crews left this morning; for then many of the officers being sick from the great heat & unhealthiness of the climate, the Commodore being in a dangerous situation & of those who remained scarcely one was in good health -

This morning I was requested to visit the Rajah or rather Vice Roy of Ligor, who commands the Kingdom of Ligor in the east part of the Malay peninsula, & which is subject to Siam - the object

of the visit was to write the necessary certificate of ratification to the treaty in the possession of Siam having delivered a form for that purpose written in English & Portuguese some days previous, so that it might be translated into Siamese in one time - But it seem'd the interpreter had mistaken the proper time, the morrow being the day appointed - The worthy Rajah seem'd distressed at our disappointment and when comforted by said, he hoped I was not offended - He inform'd us he had arriv'd at the command of His Majesty about six months previous to attend the burning of the King's eldest & favorite son & that it was the duty of all princes & dignitaries of the empire to attend on like occasions when ever any of the royal family were burnt - He further remark'd that all officers of the gov^t were obliged annually to renew their oath of office at the festival on new years day - Refreshments were served in elegant & massive gold & silver dishes placed on massive gold & silver salvers -

13th - Visited at 8 this morning the Rajah of Ligore the appointed rather disappointed I had not come attended by all the officers - but I observ'd to him, that as ~~it~~ attended for the sole purpose of doing business, it would be inconvenient to call parties to invite a great number than were then present - The Rajah's eldest sons were there seated below their father - Breakfast was serv'd in the same elegant style as yesterday - It being ended, proceeded to business - The Rajah stated that the King's or Royal Seal of Siam could only be placed at the certificate of ratification - to which I replied - that the King in the preamble to the treaty had promis'd to affix the seal to the articles of the treaty; & therefore he would unquestionably comply with it, & furthermore it was indispensably necessary to place

it to the certificate or else it would not be ratified
 after some further discussions he at length yielded
 and although "against his will" & said it should
 be completed entirely in accordance with his
 wishes - In the morning Prince Monpa
 was called & shook me heartily by the hand as
 usual - On his appearance the Rajah descended
 from his elevated seat & knelt - the Prince tak-
 ing the highest place - He said he called to see
 us a few minutes being on his way to visit his
 eldest brother who is a Talaim & was sick -
 his brother being the head priest of a temple
 a short distance from thence - On the departure
 of the Prince the Rajah resumed his former
 station - Shortly after a most elegant dinner
 was served on thirty six gold & silver dishes
 preceded on as many plates of the same metal
 the silver being very massive - The water was served
 in massive pure gold bowls, placed within richly
 wrought stands of the same metal, & containing
 gold drinking cups - even the spittoons were of
 gold enamelled with flowers & the napkins were the
 same - the number of gold & silver utensils used
 at the dinner & the dessert amounted to fifty four
 All the variety of ways that ducks, fowls, pork, fish
 &c. could be well served in soups, curries, ragouts
 & plain roasted were served in the nicest manner
 & the cooking surpassed all entertainments I
 have seen in Asia excepting at the Prince Mon-
 pa's - Wine - Tea & Coca Nut water with fruit
 in all the variety of the season completed this ele-
 gant entertainment - In the afternoon the
 Prince returned for a short time, & the Rajah resumed
 the same humiliating posture -

The following certificate was then ordered to the
 Secretary being written in the English, Spanish,
 & Portuguese languages in this manner
 "Istaria la Real Cédula - that on the thirteenth day
 of September Anno Domini (Domine) One thousand, eight
 hundred & thirty three, corresponding to the thir-
 teenth day of the fifth month of the year called
 the Monkey -

"(This is to Certify; that Edmund Roberts
 a Special Envoy of the United States of America,
 delivered & exchanged a ratified Treaty on the
 day & date hereafter mentioned, & which was signed
 & sealed in the Royal City of San-Yuthia (be-
 ing the Capital of the Kingdom of Siam) on the
 twentieth day of March One thousand, eight hun-
 dred & thirty three; corresponding to the fourth
 month of the year of the Dragon -

It is Witnessed whereof, We the Magnificent
 King of Siam do ratify and confirm the said
 Treaty by affixing hereto Our Royal Seal
 as well as the Seals of all our great Ministers
 of State, at the City of San-Yuthia on the four-
 teenth day of the fifth month of the year called
 the Monkey, being the Sakarat or year Eleven
 hundred & ninety eight, and which corresponds
 to the fourteenth day of the month of April, being
 the year of Christ, One thousand, eight hundred
 and thirty six -

This certificate being finished we took leave, promising
 to attend the following day at noon to see the
 Treaty with all the Seals affixed to it.
 In the evening visited the Phya Lu Piphat R^e Cappa;

hearing there was likely to occur a difficulty
 about the measurement of the Brig Maria Ther-
 esa of Boston commanded by Capt Taylor - It
 appeared that several English vessels had visi-
 ted Bangkok during my absence, & that they
 had ~~been~~ measured the breadth of these vessels
 from outside to outside, & it was reported to me
 by the Supra Cargo of the M. T. Ma How kind, that
 he had been inform'd that a similar course would
 be adopted towards Amer^{ican} vessels - These rumors
 were stated to the Deputy Phru Klang, who replied
 that it was an old custom & could not be altered
 I at once refer'd him to the 3rd article of the
 Treaty, & there pointed out, that the measurement
 could not extend beyond the deck - He replied
 "the deck of Siamese & Chinese vessels run in
 between the timbers" - I answered the agreement
 was for the measurement of American built
 vessels & not ^{for} Siamese nor Chinese - The deck
 of the former went no farther than the ceiling
 which encloses the timbers - furthermore, when
 the third article was ^{under} discussed, it occupied sev-
 eral days to arrange the mode of measuring
 & to adjust the length of the Siamese fathom;
 and if the Phru Klang had been present,
 this difficulty could never have occurred - I
 further remark'd; if the gov^t of Siam exacted
 one inch beyond the deck of the M. Theresa, I
 should recommend to the Captain to enter a
 Protest against this infraction of the treaty,
 which would necessarily be forwarded to our Gov^t
 at Washington, which would occasion our unpleas-
 ant ~~maneuvering~~ ^{controversy} anding between the two countries,
 as nothing could be decided without ^{have} consult^{ing} the King, we took

14th - Being about to visit the King of Siam this morning we were informed that an error had occurred of one day in the Siamese certificate - it was therefore necessary the certificate in the three languages should be re-written - I attended therefore in the afternoon when the mistake rectified in the new certificate - At least no nominal was serving in the same style as before -

16th (This being the day assigned for the King's Audience, myself & twenty two officers embarked in the King's boats accompanied by the band of music, & landed at the palace stairs amid an immense concourse of people - There also went in the cavalcade (all being mounted on elegant Arabian Horses richly caparisoned, & led by servants) Mr Col^l Hunter partner of the English Mercantile House of Hunter & Hayes at the request of the King - also Capt Taylor & Mr Howland at my request - The Army Missonaries were not allowed to attend being contrary to Siamese customs - On our arrival at the Palace Gate, the officers were desired to leave their swords, & the musicians were refused an entrance - We were conducted through an extensive line of soldiery dressed in various uniforms to the number of several thousands they were well armed with muskets & apparently in good condition & the artillery with broad swords - their condition was altogether improved since my first visit - We found the same number of Elephants paraded as formerly & on the same spots of ground and slept again at the old Hall of Justice until we should receive notice to attend the audience - In about a half hour (all being in readiness) we were ordered to march in double file through several lines of troops, & just before arriving at the hall

above passed through several hundred musicians
 clothed in red, who immediately on entering their
 lines commenced playing on small pipes, trum-
 pets, drums &c - We were requested as formerly
 to admire the King's Stud of Horses; which being
 finished we entered through the same doors
 as when we were on the first mission, around
 the same screens, & then we were at once in the
 presence of His Majesty sitting prostrate before him
 the princes & all the great men of his court - He
 sat on the same throne as formerly but was
 more magnificently & properly arrayed hav-
 ing a robe of silken damask with sleeves made
 of very rich gold muslin - The usual rever-
 ence of bows as on the first visit being made, we
 seated ourselves as formerly on the carpet with
 our feet turning backward & in the rear of a
 few of the presents, they being so bulky there was
 not space on the whole area scarcely to exhibit
 them - On being seated, we made the usual
 three salams by uniting our hands & lowering
 them gradually below the breast - The courtiers
 present all knocking head at the same time -
 A few common place questions were asked &
 answered through the same interpreters as
 formerly - The health of the President & all the
 great men of our country - The state of health
 of the crew of the Peacock - when we left America
 & where we had been - after our own health dur-
 ing the three years I had been absent from
 home &c &c His Majesty finally referred me to
 the acting Phraklang to supply me with whatever
 I might want - The audience being ended the ^{glittering}
 embroidered curtains placed several feet in advance

of the throne being drawn the Majesty disappeared -
the hundreds of courtiers again thrice knocked heads
of me made the same number of obeisances as at first
a visit to the ^{temple} white spotted elephant (and to the
various parts of the very extensive superb temple
completed our visit on one of the hottest days ever known
in Siam - We then returned in the same order as
we arrived -

17th - Visited the Deputy Phra Silang this evening
found he was apparently inflexible upon the matter
now Am vessels should be measured - I then said
to him, unless Am vessels are measured on the
deck only, according to the terms of the Treaty, I should
consider as a departure from that instrument, and
should consider my duty forthwith to make it known
to my gov^t, and the commander of the Maria Theresa
would unquestionably enter a Protest in case they
deviated in the slightest degree in the measurement
as set forth in the 3^d article - During the day the
M. T. had been measured, although not till the ending
of the conversation just recorded had it been made
known to me - The Captain & Supercargo were then
sent for - They stated their Brig had been measured
that day - The measurer took first half of the vessels being
& considered that place to give according to the treaty
the proper breadth of beam - then measured on the
upper deck (having but one deck) from one water way
across to the other, omitting wholly to measure the water
ways, & then measured a part of the grummet only, so
that by this mode of measuring, although it was a deviation
from the strict letter of the treaty, it had operated
in their favor about 10 inches or ^{less than} 1/10th of a Siamese fathom
by which they would benefit about 170 Ticals - The M. T.
then asked the Capt & S Cargo, if they were satisfied with

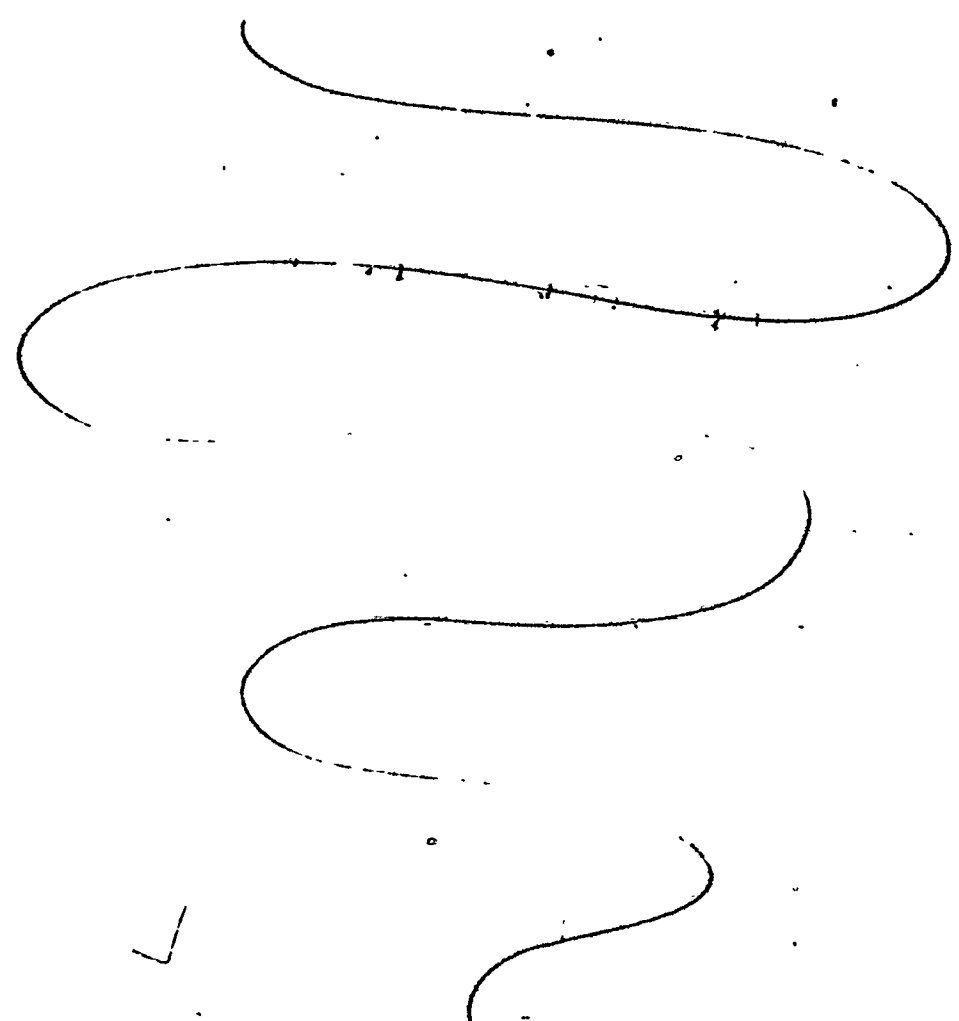
with the manner their vessel was measured - they replied - "entirely so" - He then said, "I am glad that all difficulties are surmounted - This shall be the precedent for measuring all Am^{er} vessels in future" - To these observations I made no reply as I could not sanction any deviation (however favourable to Am. vessels) which ~~denied~~ ^{was} in violation of the treaty - As it had been repeatedly stated to the Capt^y & S: G of the M.T. that when their vessel was measured they must see that the ^{Soc} fathom was 78 inches (American) in length; it appeared upon enquiry ^{that} the rod used that day was the one shown me when the treaty was under discussion ^{and was} no more than 74 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches; being the same with which they measure Chinese vessels; which was rejected as being false - Mr Hunter hearing the conversation just related, informed the Secy & Mr. Hanna & advised ^{to say} at once before I appeared to him (or otherwise) it would create another difficulty which they must correct ^{he then replied} that the vessel should be again measured with a proper fathom of 78 inches American & that the wrong fathom had been used - We therefore took leave trusting that the principal and only difficulties had been satisfactorily brought to a close -

In the course of the day, ^{the Rajah of Ligor} was again visited, & the Treaty was brought forth completed according to my request - the Royal Seal was affixed to the treaty as well as to the certificate of ratification, together with the disc seals of the Ministers of State - He stated that the treaty would not be ready for delivery till tomorrow (the box not being ready made in which it was to be deposited - and then it must be delivered to me on board the Boat of

ceremony, which was to convey, as to the Irish, and that it ought not be touched again - I asked why it could not be retained & carried to the house of the Mission until we were in readiness to embark, he replied, ^{that} the Siamese fully believed into whatever house it was carried, that house would be ever after unfortunate to the occupants, & that it would bring some dreadful misfortune upon the owner of it -

I acquiesced of course in this very reasonable explanation with all due gravity & then took a last leave of the worthy & hospitable Rajah -

On the opposite page are the seven seals with the different names they bear; ^{with} the names of the different officers of State & the peculiar duties belonging to each officer, together with the different devices engraved on each seal so far as they could be deciphered



The Royal Seal
of Siam called
Prah J. Erce Pot

31

This seal has
an Elephant with
three heads having
on each side two
Royal Chats or flags
umbrellad, & bearing on
his back something
in imitation of a castle
or rather the entrance
of a gateway or more
probably to a Wat
or
Temple

This is the seal of Chao Phraya Bichin
Deshia or Kromma-hia-thai - formerly
called Chao Phraya Chakri - he has the
general superintendence of the northern
provinces adjoining Pegu, & of the provin-

This seal
is called Trah
Phra Rachasi
Saos & Cambaja

Its device is a com-
pound animal of
a Dragon, Lion, &c.
It is almost illegible

This the seal of the Chao Phraya Mahasena
or Kromma Kalatrorn - he is of equal rank
of the one opposite & holds the office of Com-
mander in Chief of all the land & sea for-
ces, with the general superintendence of
the south western
provinces even to
the last tributary
Malay Rajah

This seal
is called Trah
Phra Goachase

Its device is
a griffin

This is the seal of the Chao Phra Prak-
lang or Kromma-tha - the minister of
Commerce & Foreign Affairs - who alone has
the superintendence of the south eastern
provinces adjoining Kuchin China

This is the seal of the Chao Phra
Therema Serat, or Kromma Wang
Governor of the Royal Palace

This Seal
is called Trah
Boa Kean

Its device is an old
man clothed as a Brahmin
sitting in the usual
manner cross legged
with the holy feet
upturned, bearing the
high peaked cap &
holding a blown lotus
in one hand, & a
leaf in the other

This Seal
is called Trah
Prak Nong Sakarn

Its device is an
angel astride on the
shoulder of a man
or a
Devil

This is the Seal of the Chao Phraya
Phulbutape or Kromma-nai - he is
Minister of Agriculture & Produce

This is the Seal of Chao Phraya
Somarat or Yomkrat - otherwise
Kromma Mekang - he is the Min-
ister of Criminal Justice

This seal
is called Trah
Phra Perorn

Its device is an
angel riding on a
serpent, holding a
flaming sword

This Seal
is called Trah
Phra Yoma Kasing

Its device is an
angel
riding on a Lion
bearing a
Sance

The word Trah which occurs in every instance is the Siamese word
for Seal

April 18th This being the day appointed to receive the Ratified Treaty on the part of Siam, we were notified about one in the afternoon that the Kings Barges were in sight on their way to the vessel of ceremony which was to conduct us to the Peacock.

The officers in full dress accompanied me in three ^{boats} having with us the band of music & our flag. We found the P. P. C. already there having with him three of the Kings Golden Barges containing about an hundred men each clothed in red exclusive of the officers & music. The curtains to each were of cloth of gold the ground being scarlet. One of the boats carried several Royal Chairs or Holy Umbrellas of five tiers each diminishing in size to the top, being the same exhibited on each side the throne. The treaty was carried in the latter boat & was contained in a box covered with yellow stuffs & ^{in materials} covered with gold stuff of no great value, the inside being lined with crimson silk velvet, the box resting on a massive silver dish which was placed on a large salver of the same metal - it was placed under a canopy over which was placed the white or royal umbrella worn only by the King. On its removal of the Treaty to our vessel the Siamese band played soft music on pipes & on its being placed under the canopy on deck it was placed on another stand sent for that purpose to remain so until it was delivered on board the Peacock.

The P. P. C. on its being brought on board performed one salutation to it, because the Royal Seal was affixed to the document - it was then handed to me which I elevated as high as my head in token of respect to the King, it was then placed on the stand & conveyed into the cabin - on its being received by me, our

band struck up the national air of "Hail Co-
lumbia" - The ceremony being ended we landed
again - It being now nearly 4 o'clock immediate
preparations were made to embark our baggage
before dark, which was effected in safety, with
the loss of a barrel of pick being part of the
household stores which was stolen at the land-
ing - Toward evening the three Am^{er} Missiona-
ries arriv'd & I then sign'd a memorial in my
private capacity to the Chao Phya Phraklang
which I had prepared some days previous in
English, which was now translated into Sia-
mese - the object of the petition, was, to request
that a piece of ground might be assign'd to these
gentlemen & others who might come out to S. on
which they could erect dwelling houses & a
church with sufficient ground for a burying
place, such having been granted to the Roman
Catholics - Missionaries - Chinese &c -

Before leaving the house the Phaya Ratsapha-
vade called to pay a farewell visit, attended
by a large retinue of servants - after a consider-
able conversation, he requested, that the Am^{er} ref-
-rets coming to Bangkok might be furnish'd with
a letter to him from me, & he would render them
every aid in his power & said furthermore that
he neither wish'd nor would he receive any com-
pensation for his services - that his sole object
was to render good service to our countrymen,
for all which kindness I made suitable ack-
nowledgments -

At 9 on the evening aisted & took a final leave
of Phya Sipiphat R. Cappa the Phya Phiphat
being present - a band of amateur musicians

having were brought in with near 3 very much made
made instruments resembling guitars handbells
3c 3c - they first played in band 3 & then singly and
with pleasing effect - On enquiry how many
varieties of musical instruments were used in
the kingdom - the reply was upwards of an hun-
dred -

Repaired immediately on board our vessel
3 at midnight weighed anchor on the ebb tide
being towed down by three of the King's Gallies
3 at noon on the 19th anchored opposite to Pack-
man - at midnight weighed anchor again and
before noon arrived safely on board, 3 at sun-
set weighed anchor 3 proceeded for the Bay
of Suva in Gochin China

Presents

To the Prince Mow-fai - a pair of valuable Pistols
belonging to myself which cost in N. York 50 dollars
(and one book also entitled a Million of Facts cost 1/4 Dols

To the Governor of Packman

One double barrel'd Gun with Caps 3c

One case Gun 3 one case of Brandy 6^{ts} for him at Batavia

To his servants ten Ticals or Bats = 6^{ts} 100 Dols

To the Rajah of Ligor

One pair of travelling Pistols with Caps 3c

To sundry persons assisting in the Boats House

One hand Penknives

One doz Scissors

Eleven, two catty Boxes 3 seven Cornisters fine Peas cost ^{Dols} 38 1/2

To the Captain of the Kings Boat for himself &
 his crew - Thirty Piculs of our silk stuff = 21 Pollos,
 Stolen one bbl Pork - 50^{lb} Bread & 80^{lb} Flour cost
^{per our valuations of}
 No presents have been rec'd by me in return from
 any King - Prince & Potentate or from any in-
 dividual whatever - presents were offered by
 the King of sundry bulky articles of no great
 value which I declined in toto fearing that
 it gave no offence - The late war with Cochin
 China - Building vessels of War, but more par-
 ticularly in building Wats or Temples, one of
 which covers upwards of four acres of ground
 & it is to be finish'd in the most extravagant style
 & at an enormous expense has completely drained
 their Treasury & they grasp desperately at any
 thing to relieve their with great activity >

The foregoing are the true & correct Records of
 the Drings in Siam - On board, M. S. S. Pea-
 cock, Gulf of Siam, 20th day April 1836

Edmund Roberts

